XL C/C++
Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer

Version 2 Release 1
## Contents

About this document ...................................... ix
z/OS XL C/C++ on the World Wide Web .................. xvi
Where to find more information ......................... xvi
Technical support ........................................... xvi
How to send your comments to IBM ..................... xvii
If you have a technical problem ......................... xvii

Part 1. Introduction ....................................... 1

Chapter 1. New migration issues ......................... 3

Chapter 2. Program migration checklists ................. 7
Before you start your migration ........................ 7
When you are compiling code ............................ 8
When you are binding program objects or load modules ........................................ 9
When you are running an application .................... 10
Tools that facilitate your migration ...................... 11
The Edge Portfolio Analyzer ............................. 11
Applicability of product information .................... 12
Version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries .......................................... 13

Part 2. Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ ....................... 15

Chapter 3. Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs ....................... 17
Removal of IBM Open Class Library support .......... 17
Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library .......................... 17
The #pragma runopts directive ........................ 17
Resource allocation and memory management issues .................................................. 17
The sizeof operator applied to a function return type ............................................. 18
A user-defined global new operator and array new ................................................... 18
Addressing incompatibilities ............................. 18
C/370 V2 main program and main entry point ......... 19
Pointer incompatibilities ................................ 19
Data type incompatibilities .............................. 19
Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions ..................................... 19
DSECT header files and packed structures .......... 19
Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls .......................................... 20
Explicit program mask manipulations .................. 20
Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX ...................................................... 20
Internationalization incompatibilities .................. 21
Support of alternate code points ......................... 21

Chapter 4. Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs ................................. 23
Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes .......................................... 23
Macro redefinitions might result in severe errors ...................................................... 23
Changes in compiler options .............................. 23
Compiler options that are no longer supported .... 23
Compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 C/C++ or later .............................. 24
Changes in compiler option functionality .......... 24
Changes that affect compiler invocations .............. 27
IPA compiler option and very large applications 27
Customized JCL and the CXX format .................. 27
CBI and CBCXI procedures in JCL ....................... 28
Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards ................. 28
Change in SCLBH logical record length ............... 28

Chapter 5. Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs ......................... 29
Library release level in use .............................. 29
Binder invocation changes ............................... 31
Impact of changes to CC EXEC invocation syntax 31
Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment ...................................... 31
User-developed exit routines ............................ 31
Incompatibilities in external references ............... 32
Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool ........................... 32
C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC) ........ 32
Interlanguage calls between assembler and PL/I language modules .......................... 33
Function calls between C and Fortran modules .... 33
Function calls to and from COBOL modules .......... 33

Chapter 6. Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications ..................... 39
Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior .............. 39
Runtime library messages ............................... 39
Return codes and messages .............................. 39
Error conditions that cause runtime messages .... 40
Prefixes of perror() and strerror() messages .... 40
Language specification for messages ................. 40
User-developed exit routines ........................... 40
Changes that affect customized JCL procedures .... 41
Changes in data set names .............................. 41
Arguments that contain a slash ......................... 41
Differences in standard streams ....................... 41
Dump generation ........................................... 41
Changes in runtime option specification .......... 41
Runtime options lists .................................... 41
Obsolete runtime options .............................. 41

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2013
Removal of SOM support .............................................................................. 73
Removal of Database Access Class Library utility .................................. 73
Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions .............................................................. 73

Part 4. Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1
XL C/C++ ........................................................................................................ 75

Chapter 13. Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs .................................................................................................................. 77
Function calls to different libraries ............................................................. 77
References to class libraries that are no longer shipped ............................ 77
Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library ................................................................. 78
Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues ...................................... 78
Use of XL C/C++ library functions ............................................................ 78
Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function .................. 78
New information returned by the getnameinfo() function ....................... 79
Feature test macros and system header files .............................................. 79
Potential need to include _lee754.h ............................................................ 79
New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6 macro ...... 80
Required changes to fprintf and fscanf strings %D, %DD, and %H .......... 80
Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance ..................... 80
C99 support of long long data type ........................................................... 81
Use of pragmas .......................................................................................... 81
Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ ......... 81
Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2) ........................................ 82
Virtual function declaration and use ......................................................... 82

Chapter 14. Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs .................................................................................................................. 85
Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes .................... 85
Appearance of compiler substitution variables ....................................... 85
Corrections in escape sequence encoding ............................................... 86
Function offsets in source listing .............................................................. 86
Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only) .......... 86
References to UNIX System Services file names .................................... 87
Non-compliant array index raises an exception .................................... 87
Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use ................. 88
Width of mnemonic in assembly listings ................................................. 88
Macro redefinitions and error messages ................................................. 88
Changes in compiler option functionality .............................................. 89
Option behavior change when processing multiple suboptions ............. 89
CHECKOUT compiler option ..................................................................... 89
CMDOPTS compiler option and conflict resolution ................................ 89
DFP compiler option and earlier floating-point applications ................. 89
DSUSER compiler option ......................................................................... 90
ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files ................................................................. 90
FLAG compiler option .............................................................................. 91
FLOAT(AF) suboptions for applications that access CICS data .......... 91
GENASM compiler option ........................................................................ 91
GONUMBER compiler option and LP64 support .................................... 91
IPA compiler option .................................................................................. 91
LANGVLV(ANSI), LANGVLV(SAA), or LANGVLV(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions ................................................................. 91
LANGVLV(EXTC1X) compiler option ......................................................... 91
LANGVLV(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions .......... 92
LANGVLV(EXTENDED0X) compiler option ............................................. 92
LOCAL compiler option ........................................................................... 92
M compiler option ..................................................................................... 93
RESTRICT option ....................................................................................... 93
SEVERITY option ..................................................................................... 93
SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements ................................... 93
TARGET compiler option ......................................................................... 93
TEMPLENSEDPATH compiler option ...................................................... 93
Changes that affect compiler invocations ................................................. 93
Changes that affect use of the c89 command ........................................... 94
Changes that affect use of the xlc utility ............................................... 95
Changes that affect JCL procedures ........................................................ 95
User-defined conversion tables and iconv() functions ........................... 96
ILP32 compiler option and name mangling ......................................... 96
IPA(LINK) compiler option and very large applications ........................ 96
IPA(LINK) compiler option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory .... 97
JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs ....................................... 97
Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance ..................... 97
Impact of recompiling applications that include <net/if.h> with the _OPEN_SYS_SOURCE_EXTENDED feature test macro ......................... 98
Impact of recompiling applications that include the pselect() interface ................................................................. 98
Impact of recompiling with the _OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6 macro ............... 98
Impact of recompiling code that relies on math.h to include IEEE 754 interfaces ................................................................. 98

Chapter 15. Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs .................................................................................................................. 99
Unexpected “missing symbol” error (C++ only) ...................................... 99
Program modules from an earlier release .............................................. 99
Namespace pollution binder errors ......................................................... 99
c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release ................................................................. 100
Alignment incompatibilities between object models ......................... 100
Alignment incompatibilities between XL C and XL C++ output with #pragma pack(2) ................................................................. 100
Chapter 16. Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications 103

Earlier AMODE 64 applications 103
HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications 103
Customized runtime libraries 103
Failure of authentication process 104
Retention of previous runtime behavior 104
Unexpected output from fprintf() or fscanf() 104
IEEE754 math functions 105
Internal timing algorithm specification 105
Daylight saving time definition 105
Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance 105
Internationalization issues 106
Default daylight saving time change 106
EEC default currency update 106
Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets 106
Changes in math library functions 107
Changes in floating-point support 108
Hexadecimal floating-point notation 108
Floating-point special values 109
Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks 109
Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files 109
Changes to strftime() output 110
Changes to structure t_opthdr in xti.h 110
Changes to getting group or user database entry 110
Removal of conversion table source code 110

Part 5. ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues 113

Chapter 17. Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives 115

Chapter 18. Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features 117
Unqualified name lookups and the using directive 117
Order of destruction for statically initialized objects 118
Implicit integer type declarations 118
Scope of for-loop initializer declarations 118
Visibility of friend declarations 119
Migration of friend declarations in class member lists 119
cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same 120
Compiler options that are introduced in C++11 standard 120
LANGGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11) 120
LANGGLVL(CIXNORETURN) compiler option (C++11) 121
LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11) 121
LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11) 121
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11) 121
LANGLVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option (C++11) 122
LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11) 122
LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option (C++11) 122
LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11) 122
LANGLVL(EXTENDEDfriend) compiler option (C++11) 122
LANGLVL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option (C++11) 123
LANGLVL(EXTERNtemplate) compiler option (C++11) 123
LANGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option (C++11) 123
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option (C++11) 124
LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option (C++11) 124
LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option (C++11) 124
WARN0X compiler option (C++11) 124
Errors due to changes in compiler behavior 124
C++ class access errors 124
Exceptions caused by ambiguous overloads 125
Exceptions caused by user-defined conversions 126
Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception specifications 126
Syntax errors with array new 127

Part 6. Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products 129

Chapter 19. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements 131
Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications 131
CICS statement translation options 131
HEAP option used with the interface to CICS 131
User-developed exit routines 131
Multiple libraries under CICS 131
CICS abort codes and messages 132
CICS reason codes 132
Standard stream support under CICS 132
Changes in stderr output under CICS 133
About this document

This document discusses the implications of migrating applications from each of the supported compilers and libraries to the IBM® z/OS® V2R1 XL C/C++ release. To find the section of the document that applies to your migration, see “How to use this document.”

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line (|) to the left of the change.

You may notice changes in the style and structure of some of the contents in this document; for example, headings that use uppercase for the first letter of initial words only, and procedures that have a different look and format. The changes are ongoing improvements to the consistency and retrievability of information in our documents.

How to use this document

You can use this document to:

• Help determine whether and how you can continue to use existing source code, object code, and load modules
• Become aware of the changes in compiler and runtime behavior that may affect your migration from earlier versions of the compiler

Note: In most situations, existing well-written applications can continue to work without modification.

This document does not:

• Discuss all of the enhancements that have been made to the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler and IBM Language Environment® element provided with z/OS.

Notes:

1. All subsequent "Language Environment" references in this document apply to the Language Environment element that is provided with the z/OS operating system unless otherwise specified as applying to an earlier operating system.

2. For a list of books that provide information about the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler and Language Environment element, refer to “z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents” on page xi.
• Show how to change an existing C program so that it can use C++.

Note: For a description of some of the differences between C and C++, see z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

How this document is organized

This document includes the following topics:

• Part 1 provides information that you will need to understand before you migrate programs or applications, as well as assistance in finding the information that is

- Part 2 describes the considerations for migrating from a pre-OS/390 C and C++ application. See Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 15.

- Part 3 describes the considerations for migrating from an IBM OS/390® C and C++ application. See Part 3, “Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 55.

- Part 4 describes the considerations for migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application. See Part 4, “Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 75.


- Part 6 describes the issues related to migration of C/C++ programs that access IBM CICS® or IBM DB2® information. See Part 6, “Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products,” on page 129.

Within Parts 2, 3, and 4, chapters are organized around the following areas:
- Possible changes to source code that are required by the migration.
- Migration issues that affect compilations.
- Migration issues that affect the linking or binding process.
- Migration issues that affect application execution.
- Migration issues that are caused by class library changes.

In this release of the document, you will notice that some topics are covered in different locations. Use the index to see all discussions related to a specific topic, such as POSIX compliance or internationalization. The index is structured to support quick and selective retrieval of specific topics.

**Typographical conventions**

The following table explains the typographical conventions used in this document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typeface</th>
<th>Indicates</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>bold</strong></td>
<td>Commands, executable names, compiler options and pragma directives that contain lower-case letters.</td>
<td>The xlc utility provides two basic compiler invocation commands, xlc and xlc (xlc++), along with several other compiler invocation commands to support various C/C++ language levels and compilation environments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>italics</em></td>
<td>Parameters or variables whose actual names or values are to be supplied by the user. Italics are also used to introduce new terms.</td>
<td>Make sure that you update the size parameter if you return more than the size requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>monospace</code></td>
<td>Programming keywords and library functions, compiler built-in functions, file and directory names, examples of program code, command strings, or user-defined names.</td>
<td>If one or two cases of a switch statement are typically executed much more frequently than other cases, break out those cases by handling them separately before the switch statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents

This topic summarizes the content of the z/OS XL C/C++ documents and shows where to find related information in other documents.

## Table 2. z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315 | Guidance information for:  
  - XL C/C++ input and output  
  - Debugging z/OS XL C programs that use input/output  
  - Using linkage specifications in C++  
  - Combining C and assembler  
  - Creating and using DLLs  
  - Using threads in z/OS UNIX System Services applications  
  - Reentrancy  
  - Handling exceptions, error conditions, and signals  
  - Performance optimization  
  - Network communications under z/OS UNIX  
  - Interprocess communications using z/OS UNIX  
  - Structuring a program that uses C++ templates  
  - Using environment variables  
  - Using System Programming C facilities  
  - Library functions for the System Programming C facilities  
  - Using runtime user exits  
  - Using the z/OS XL C multitasking facility  
  - Using other IBM products with z/OS XL C/C++ (IBM CICS Transaction Server for z/OS, CSP, DWS, IBM DB2, IBM GDDM®, IBM IMS™, ISPF, IBM QMF™)  
  - Internationalization: locales and character sets, code set conversion utilities, mapping variant characters  
  - POSIX character set  
  - Code point mappings  
  - Locales supplied with z/OS XL C/C++  
  - Charmap files supplied with z/OS XL C/C++  
  - Examples of charmmap and locale definition source files  
  - Converting code from coded character set IBM-1047  
  - Using built-in functions  
  - Programming considerations for z/OS UNIX C/C++ |
| z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307 | Guidance information for:  
  - z/OS XL C/C++ examples  
  - Compiler options  
  - Binder options and control statements  
  - Specifying Language Environment runtime options  
  - Compiling, IPA Linking, binding, and running z/OS XL C/C++ programs  
  - Utilities (Object Library, CXXFILT, DSECT Conversion, Code Set and Locale, ar and make, BPXBATCH, c89, xlc)  
  - Diagnosing problems  
  - Cataloged procedures and IBM REXX EXECs  
  - Customizing default options for the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler |
Table 2. z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308 | Reference information for:  
  - The C and C++ languages  
  - Lexical elements of z/OS XL C and C++  
  - Declarations, expressions, and operators  
  - Implicit type conversions  
  - Functions and statements  
  - Preprocessor directives  
  - C++ classes, class members, and friends  
  - C++ overloading, special member functions, and inheritance  
  - C++ templates and exception handling  
  - z/OS XL C and C++ compatibility |
| z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305 | Provides error messages and return codes for the compiler, and its related application interface libraries and utilities. For the XL C/C++ runtime library messages, refer to z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686. For the c89 and xlc utility messages, refer to z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2284. |
| z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 | Reference information for:  
  - header files  
  - library functions |
| z/OS C Curses, SA38-0690 | Reference information for:  
  - Curses concepts  
  - Key data types  
  - General rules for characters, renditions, and window properties  
  - General rules of operations and operating modes  
  - Use of macros  
  - Restrictions on block-mode terminals  
  - Curses functional interface  
  - Contents of headers  
  - The terminfo database |
| z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306 | Guidance and reference information for:  
  - Common migration questions  
  - Application executable program compatibility  
  - Source program compatibility  
  - Input and output operations compatibility  
  - Class library migration considerations  
  - Changes between releases of z/OS  
  - Pre-z/OS C and C++ compilers to current compiler migration  
  - Other migration considerations |
| z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313 | Guidance and reference information for:  
  - Metal C run time  
  - Metal C programming  
  - AR mode |
Table 2. z/OS XL C++ and related documents (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document Title and Number</th>
<th>Key Sections/Chapters in the Document</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309 | The documentation describes how to use the following three main components of the Standard C++ Library to write portable C/C++ code that complies with the ISO standards:  
  - ISO Standard C Library  
  - ISO Standard C++ Library  
  - Standard Template Library (C++)  
  The ISO Standard C++ library consists of 51 required headers. These 51 C++ library headers (along with the additional 18 Standard C headers) constitute a hosted implementation of the C++ library. Of these 51 headers, 13 constitute the Standard Template Library, or STL. |
| z/OS Common Debug Architecture User’s Guide, SC14-7310 | This documentation is the user’s guide for IBM’s libddpi library. It includes:  
  - Overview of the architecture  
  - Information on the order and purpose of API calls for model user applications and for accessing DWARF information  
  - Information on using the Common Debug Architecture with C/C++ source  
  This user’s guide is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
| z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311 | This documentation is the reference for IBM’s libddpi library. It includes:  
  - General discussion of Common Debug Architecture  
  - Description of APIs and data types related to stacks, processes, operating systems, machine state, storage, and formatting  
  This reference is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
| DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312 | This documentation is the reference for IBM’s extensions to the libdwarf and libelf libraries. It includes information on:  
  - Consumer APIs  
  - Producer APIs  
  This reference is part of the Runtime Library Extensions documentation. |
| README file | The README file provides additional information for using the z/OS XL C/C++ licensed program, including late changes to z/OS XL C/C++ publications. To access any README files that were published after the ship date, go to [http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007531](http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007531). |

Note: For complete and detailed information on linking and running with Language Environment services and using the Language Environment runtime options, refer to z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682. For complete and detailed information on using interlanguage calls, refer to z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684.

The following table lists the z/OS XL C/C++ and related documents. The table groups the documents according to the tasks they describe.
### Table 3. Documents by task

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Planning, preparing, and migrating to z/OS XL C/C++ | • z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306  
• z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685  
• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Application Migration Guide, GA32-0912  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Planning, GA32-0884  
• z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890 |
| Installing                                  | • z/OS Program Directory  
• z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890  
• z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685 |
| Option customization                        | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307                                    |
| Coding programs                             | • z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313  
• z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide, SA38-0687  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference, SA38-0683 |
| Coding and binding programs with interlanguage calls | • z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315  
• z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
| Compiling, binding, and running programs    | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682  
• z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
| Compiling and binding applications in the z/OS UNIX (z/OS UNIX) environment | • z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307  
• z/OS UNIX System Services User’s Guide, SA23-2279  
• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393  
• z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392 |
Table 3. Documents by task (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks</th>
<th>Documents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debugging programs</td>
<td>• README file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services User’s Guide, SA23-2279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services Programming Tools, SA23-2282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing debuggers and profilers</td>
<td>• z/OS Common Debug Architecture User’s Guide, SC14-7310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging XL C/C++ applications</td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using shells and utilities in the z/OS UNIX</td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment</td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference, SA23-2280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• z/OS UNIX System Services Messages and Codes, SA23-2282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using sockets library functions in the z/OS</td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIX environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the ISO Standard C++ Library to write</td>
<td>• Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portable C/C++ code that complies with ISO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing diagnosis and submitting an</td>
<td>• z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** For information on using the prelinker, see the appendix on prelinking and linking z/OS XL C/C++ programs in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

---

**Softcopy documents**

The z/OS XL C/C++ publications are supplied in PDF and IBM BookMaster® formats on the following CD: z/OS Collection, SK3T-4271. They are also available at [http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/library/](http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/library/).

To read a PDF file, use the Adobe Reader. If you do not have the Adobe Reader, you can download it (subject to Adobe license terms) from the Adobe web site at [http://www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

You can also browse the documents on the World Wide Web by visiting the z/OS library at [http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/](http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/)

**Note:** For further information on viewing and printing softcopy documents and using IBM BookManager®, see z/OS Information Roadmap.
**z/OS XL C/C++ on the World Wide Web**


This page contains late-breaking information about the z/OS XL C/C++ product, including the compiler, the C/C++ libraries, and utilities. There are links to other useful information, such as the z/OS XL C/C++ information library and the libraries of other z/OS elements that are available on the Web. The z/OS XL C/C++ home page also contains links to other related Web sites.

**Where to find more information**

For an overview of the information associated with z/OS, see [z/OS Information Roadmap](http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/).

**Information updates on the web**

For the latest information updates that have been provided in PTF cover letters and documentation APARs for z/OS, see the online document at: [http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves/ZDOCAPAR](http://publibz.boulder.ibm.com/cgi-bin/bookmgr_OS390/Shelves/ZDOCAPAR)

This document is updated weekly and lists documentation changes before they are incorporated into z/OS publications.

**The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center**

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a Web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS system programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS.

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your Web browser to the following Web site, which is available to all users (no login required): [z/OS Basic Skills Information Center home page](http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/zos/basics/index.jsp)

**Technical support**

Additional technical support is available from the z/OS XL C/C++ Support page. This page provides a portal with search capabilities to a large selection of technical support FAQs and other support documents. You can find the z/OS XL C/C++ Support page on the Web at:


If you cannot find what you need, you can e-mail:

compinfo@ca.ibm.com
For the latest information about z/OS XL C/C++, visit the product information site at:

http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/

For information about boosting performance, productivity and portability, visit the C/C++ Cafe at:


How to send your comments to IBM

We appreciate your input on this publication. Feel free to comment on the clarity, accuracy, and completeness of the information or provide any other feedback that you have.

Use one of the following methods to send your comments:

1. Send an email to mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com.
2. Send an email from the "Contact us" web page for z/OS (http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html)
3. Mail the comments to the following address:
   IBM Corporation
   Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
   Department H6MA, Building 707
   2455 South Road
   Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
   US
4. Fax the comments to us, as follows:
   From the United States and Canada: 1+845+432-9405
   From all other countries: Your international access code +1+845+432-9405

Include the following information:
• Your name and address.
• Your email address.
• Your telephone or fax number.
• The publication title and order number:
  z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
  GC14-7306-00
• The topic and page number that is related to your comment.
• The text of your comment.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the comments in any way appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

IBM or any other organizations use the personal information that you supply to contact you only about the issues that you submit.

If you have a technical problem

Do not use the feedback methods that are listed for sending comments. Instead, take one of the following actions:
• Contact your IBM service representative.
• Call IBM technical support.
• Visit the IBM Support Portal at z/OS support page (http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/support/).
Part 1. Introduction

Before you start migrating applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, familiarize yourself with the following information:

- Chapter 1, “New migration issues,” on page 3
- Chapter 2, “Program migration checklists,” on page 7
Chapter 1. New migration issues

IBM z/OS XL C/C++ has made performance and usability enhancements for the IBM z/OS operating platform V2R1 release ("z/OS V2R1" hereafter). For detailed information about these changes, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

For information about the changes that the IBM Language Environment element has made for z/OS V2R1, see "What's New in Language Environment for z/OS" in z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide.

This document alerts you to the migration issues that result from the following enhancements:

New compiler options

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following new compiler options:

- INCLUDE | NOINCLUDE - Specify the INCLUDE compiler option to include additional header files in your compilation unit.
- SMP | NOSMP - Specify the SMP compiler option to enable parallelization of your program code.
- SYSSTATE - Specify the SYSSTATE compiler option to include additional parameters to the SYSSTATE macro that is generated by the compiler.
- THREADED | NOTHREADED - Specify the THREADED compiler option to maintain thread safety of your code when compiling or linking multithreaded applications.

For detailed information about these new compiler options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

New compiler suboptions

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following new compiler suboptions:

- ARCH(10) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to produce code that uses instructions available on the 2827-xxx models (IBM zEnterprise® EC12 (zEC12)) in z/Architecture® mode.
- DEBUG(LEVEL(level)) - Specify debug levels in the range of 0 - 9 to control the amount of debug information produced.
- LANGLEVEL(C1XNORETURN | CONTEXPR | DEFAULTTANDDELETE | ETC1X | EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS | REFERENCECOLLAPSING | RIGHTANGLEBRACKET | RVALUEREFERENCES | SCOPEDENUM) - Specify these suboptions to invoke the C11 and C++11 features that are currently supported by the compiler and other implementation-specific language extensions.
- NAMEMANGLING(zOSV2R1_ANSI) - Use this suboption to specify the name mangling scheme that is compatible with z/OS XL C++ V2R1 link modules.
- NOSUPPRESS(message_identifier) - Specify message identifiers with the NOSUPPRESS option to disable previous SUPPRESS instances with the same message identifiers.
- OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT) - Specify OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT) instead of OBJECTMODEL(CLASSIC).
• STRICT(SUBSCRIPTWRAP) - Specify this suboption to prevent the compiler from assuming that array subscript expressions will never overflow.

• TARGET(zOSV2R1) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to generate object code to run under z/OS Version 2 Release 1 and subsequent releases.

• TUNE(10) - Specify this suboption to instruct the compiler to generate code that is optimized for the 2827-xxx (IBM zEnterprise EC12 (zEC12)) models.

For detailed information about these suboptions, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

New hardware built-in functions

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following hardware packed-decimal instructions:

• Compare Decimal (CP)
• Add Decimal (AP)
• Subtract Decimal (SP)
• Multiply Decimal (MP)
• Divide Decimal (DP)
• Shift and Round Decimal (SRP)

These hardware built-in functions are available on all ARCH levels, and the function prototypes are declared in the builtins.h header file.

z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for the following hardware instructions for conversions between DFP and Zoned types:

• Zoned to DFP conversion (CDZT)
• Zoned to DFP conversion (CXZT)
• DFP to Zoned conversion (CZDT)
• DFP to Zoned conversion (CZXT)

These hardware built-in functions can be used only when both the DFP and ARCH(10) compiler options are in effect. For detailed information about these hardware built-in functions, see Using hardware built-in functions in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

A type that is denoted in an exception-specification should not denote an incomplete type

Starting with z/OS V2R1, this is diagnosed for exception-specifications in additional contexts, including function declarations. For detailed information, see Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception-specifications on page 126.

Behavior change of the CONVLIT compiler option

Starting with z/OS V2R1, the CONVLIT option with empty suboption list, CONVLIT() or -qconvlit=, preserves any previous settings of the suboptions, and the compiler does not use the default codepage, or the codepage specified by the LOCALE option as in prior releases. Do not specify the CONVLIT option without suboptions unless needed.

Behavior change of the IPA compiler option

Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the compiler is invoked from JCL, the default optimization level for the IPA option is OPTIMIZE(2).

Behavior change of the MARGINS and SEQUENCE compiler options
Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the compiler is invoked in USS, the default behavior of the MARGINS and SEQUENCE options is changed to match the behavior in JCL invocation. The compiler no longer treats default values of these options as if they were explicitly specified on the command line. To have the old behavior of these options, specify NOMARGINS and NOSEQUENCE on the command line or in the xlc configuration file.

Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the MARGINS option is specified without suboptions for C++ compilation, the default values for the first and last column of the source input are 1 and 32760 respectively. Prior to z/OS V2R1, the values were 1 and 72.

Changes to default ARCH and TUNE level
Starting with z/OS V2R1, the default ARCH level is changed from ARCH(5) to ARCH(7), and the default TUNE level is changed from TUNE(5) to TUNE(7). For Metal C compilation commands, if a lower ARCH level is required, you must explicitly specify the lowest ARCH level that the program could run at. For detailed information, see ARCHITECTURE and TUNE in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Complex type initialization
z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler supports the initialization of complex types.

For C, macros CMPLX, CMPLXF, and CMPLXL are defined inside the standard header file complex.h to enable the initialization of complex types under the EXTC1X language level. For more information, see Initialization of complex types (C11) in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

For C++, you can specify the option LANGLVL(COMPLEXINIT) to initialize complex types. For more information, see LANGLVL compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Name change of suboption OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT)
Starting with z/OS V2R1, the name of suboption OBJECTMODEL(COMPAT) is changed to OBJECTMODEL(CLASSIC). Use CLASSIC instead of COMPAT, although COMPAT is still accepted as the synonym of CLASSIC.

New debug information format
Starting with z/OS V2R1, when the DEBUG option is in effect, the compiler generates debug information based on the DWARF Version 4 debugging information format.

Support for parallel programming
The z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler introduces support for OpenMP parallelization directives. You can specify the SMP compiler option to enable parallelization of your program code.

Migration tools
You can use migration tools to facilitate migration activities. For detailed information, see Tools that facilitate your migration.
Chapter 2. Program migration checklists

This information includes checklists that you can use at various stages of migrating an application to the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler. These phases are:

- “Before you start your migration”
- “When you are compiling code” on page 8
- “When you are binding program objects or load modules” on page 9
- “When you are running an application” on page 10

For product history information to help you determine which topics in this document apply to your migration, see “Applicability of product information” on page 12.

Before you start your migration

Before you migrate programs or applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, determine potential problems with your source code by reviewing the following checklist:

1. Determine the group of compiler releases from which you are migrating:
   - An earlier z/OS C/C++ compiler
   - An OS/390 C/C++ compiler
   - A pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler

2. View the documentation updates and other post-release information provided by the ReadMe files at http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27007531.


4. Review the changes that have been implemented since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application, see Part 4, “Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 75.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Part 3, “Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 55.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler, see Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 15.

5. Review the types of source code changes that have been identified since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from an earlier z/OS C/C++ application, see Chapter 13, “Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 77.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 8, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 57.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 3, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 17.
Note: If your application uses class libraries that have been modified or are no longer supported, the resulting migration issues are discussed as source code compatibility changes.

6. Use the INFO compiler option to identify the following potential problems:
   • Functions not prototyped. See "INFO compiler option" on page 62.

   Notes:
   a. Function prototypes allow the compiler to check for mismatched parameters.
   b. Return parameters might be mis-matched, especially when the code expects a pointer. (For example, malloc and family)
   • Assignment of a long or a pointer to an integer, or assignment of an integer to a pointer. See "Pointer incompatibilities" on page 19.

   Note: This type of assignment could cause truncation. A reference to the pointer might be invalid. Even assignments with an explicit cast will be flagged. See "CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option" on page 62.


8. If you are using the IBM object model for an XL C++ program or application that was last compiled or executed with the compat object model, see "Alignment incompatibilities between object models" on page 100.

When you are compiling code

Before you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to compile pre-existing source code, review the following checklist:

1. Review the compile-time migration issues that have been identified in one of the following topics:
   • Chapter 14, "Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs," on page 85.
   • Chapter 9, "Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs," on page 59.
   • Chapter 4, "Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs," on page 23.

2. If you are using a SYSLIB DD card to compile your XL C/C++ program, see "Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards" on page 28.

3. If your XL C/C++ program behaves unexpectedly after you re-compile it, consider the following possibilities:
   • At least one of the compiler options that you used does not function as it did before, or it is no longer supported. See the appropriate information in this document:
     - If you are migrating from any application, see "Changes in compiler option functionality" on page 89.
     - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see "Changes in compiler options" on page 60.
     - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see "Changes in compiler options" on page 23.
   • The compiler invocation has been modified since you last used it.
   • There might be a newer option or invocation that is more suitable for your source program. See the appropriate information in this document.
4. Are you using the NAMEMANGLING compiler option under ILP32 in a batch environment? If so, see “ILP32 compiler option and name mangling” on page 96.

5. If you are using the IPA or IPA(LINK) option to compile the program, see the appropriate information in this document:
   - If you are migrating from any application, see:
     - “Changes that affect JCL procedures” on page 95
     - “IPA(LINK) compiler option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory” on page 97
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see
     - “IPA Link step default changes” on page 63
     - “IPA object module binary compatibility” on page 64

### When you are binding program objects or load modules

Before you try to bind or relink pre-existing program objects or load modules, review the following checklist:

1. Review the potential bind-time migration issues that have been identified since the last C/C++ compiler that was used with the application:
   - If you are migrating from any z/OS C/C++ application, see Chapter 15, “Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 99.
   - If you are migrating from an OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 10, “Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 69.
   - If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, see Chapter 5, “Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 29.

2. Consider the following questions:
   - Are there any relevant library changes? For information, see Chapter 12, “Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library,” on page 73.
   - Do input/output or other operations have library dependencies that might be affected by product changes since the program was last run? For more information, see Chapter 7, “Input and output operations compatibility,” on page 49.
   - Has there been any change in exception handling since the program was last run? For information, see “Hardware and OS exceptions” on page 46 or (for C++ programs) “cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same” on page 120.
   - Are you using System Program C (SPC) facility modules? For information, see “Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX” on page 20.
   - Does the program need to access IBM CICS or IBM DB2 data? For information, see Part 6, “Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products,” on page 129.
   - Does the C or C++ module include interlanguage calls (ILC)? For information, see “C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)” on page 32 or more specific topics listed in the index.
If you are migrating from a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, are you using the TARGET(OSV2R10) compiler option? If so, see "Namespace pollution binder errors" on page 99.

When you are running an application

Before you try to run a legacy application under z/OS V2R1, review the following checklist:

1. Review the potential runtime migration issues that have been identified:
   - If the application has been run successfully under an earlier z/OS runtime environment, see Chapter 16, “Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications,” on page 103.
   - If the application was last run successfully under an OS/390 runtime environment, see Chapter 11, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 71.
   - If the application has not been run in an environment more recent than an OS/390 runtime environment, see Chapter 6, “Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 39.

2. If you need to retain the runtime behavior of the application, see “Retention of previous runtime behavior” on page 104, “Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior” on page 71, or “Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior” on page 39, as appropriate.

3. If you are migrating from a runtime environment that predates the z/OS V1R5 Language Environment release, verify the following:
   - The concatenation order of your libraries, to ensure that there are no links to non-Language Environment interfaces.
   - Data set names that are referenced by all customized procedures (such as JCL and makefiles) have not been changed.

   See “Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications” on page 43 and “Changes that affect customized JCL procedures” on page 41.

4. If your application does not run, it may be either a migration problem, or an error in your program that surfaces as a result of enhancements to Language Environment services. Do the following:
   - Relink application load modules or program objects if any of the following are true:
     - It is an IBM C/370™ application.
     - It contains ILCs between C and Fortran, or between C and COBOL. For information, see “C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)” on page 32.
     - It is an SPC application that uses the library. For information, see “Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX” on page 20.
     - It contains calls to ctest(). For information, see “Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool” on page 32.
     - The PDS with the low-level qualifier SCEERUN (which belongs to the runtime library), is not concatenated ahead of the PDS with the low-level qualifier SIBMLINK (which belongs to the C-PL/I Common Library). For information, see “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 44.

   A message suggests either resetting an environment variable or relinking application load modules or program objects. For information, see

- Use the STORAGE and HEAP runtime options to find uninitialized storage. For information about initialization schemes and procedures, see “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 44.

Notes:

a. In some cases, applications will run with uninitialized storage, because the runtime library may inadvertently clear storage, or because the storage location referenced is set to zero.

b. IBM recommends STORAGE(FE,DE,BE) and HEAP(16,16,ANY,FREE) to determine if your application is coded correctly. Any uninitialized pointers will fail at first reference instead of accidentally referencing storage locations at random.

c. The STORAGE or HEAP option will cause your program to run more slowly. Do not use them for production; use them for development only.

- Look for undocumented interfaces.

It is possible that your application has dependencies on undocumented interfaces. For example, you might have dependencies on library control blocks, specific errno values, or specific return values. Alter your code to use only documented interfaces, and then recompile the code and relink the load modules or program objects. For information, see Chapter 7, “Input and output operations compatibility,” on page 49.

- It is possible that your application is being initialized or terminated differently because of changes in the runtime environment. See “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 44 and “Order of destruction for statically initialized objects” on page 118.

5. If your application does not require the features provided by z/OS V2R1, use environment variables to maintain the expected behavior. For information, see “Changes that affect compiler invocations” on page 93.

6. Contact your System Programmer to determine whether or not all service has been applied to your system. Often, the problem you encounter has already been reported to IBM, and a fix is available.

7. If you have verified with your System Programmer that all service has been applied to your system, ask your Service Representative to open a Problem Management Record (PMR) against the applicable IBM product. For information on how to open a PMR, refer to http://techsupport.services.ibm.com/guides/handbook.html.

Tools that facilitate your migration

This section describes tools available for your assistance during the migration activity.

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer can provide assistance in taking an inventory of your existing XL C/C++ load modules. The object must be compiled with z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler or later for reporting of compiler options.

The Edge Portfolio Analyzer is no longer sold by IBM. For more information about the Edge Portfolio Analyzer, visit their Web site at http://www.edge-information.com.
**Note:** Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

Neither International Business Machines Corporation nor any of its affiliates assume any responsibility or liability in respect of any results obtained by implementing any recommendations contained in this article/document. Implementation of any such recommendations is entirely at the implementor’s risk.

### Applicability of product information

In Table 4, references to the products listed in the first column also apply to the products in the second column.

**Table 4. Product references**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Referenced compilers</th>
<th>Related products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-OS/390 C/C++ compilers</td>
<td>• IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R1 or V3R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM AD/Cycle® C/370 V1R1 or V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V1R1 or V1R2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R1 library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R2 library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If you are migrating a program that has been run successfully only with a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler, contact your service representative.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS/390 C/C++ compilers</th>
<th>Related products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM OS/390 V1R2 or V1R3 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM OS/390 V2R4, V2R5, V2R6, V2R7, V2R8, V2R9, or V2R10 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM OS/390 V2R10 C/C++)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. IBM OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ is the same as IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ is the same as IBM OS/390 V2R10 C/C++. IBM OS/390 V2R10 is also reshipped in z/OS V1R2 through to V1R6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If you are migrating a program that has been run successfully only with the OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ compiler, contact your service representative.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. IBM OS/390 is no long in service.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Earlier releases of the z/OS C/C++ compilers</th>
<th>Related products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> Service is available for compilers z/OS XL C/C++ V1R12 through z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.</td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R2 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R3 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R4 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R5 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R6 C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IBM z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries

You can use the version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries to help determine whether specific information in this document applies to your migration, as well as whether the information you seek is provided by this document.

The version history pertains to each C/370, VM/ESA, VSE/ESA, MVS/ESA, OS/390, z/OS and z/VM® compiler that has been distributed by IBM. It contains the following information:

- Compiler name and ID
- General release, end-of-marketing, and end-of-service dates
- Runtime library

Note: For the version history of IBM C/C++ compilers and libraries, see [http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/support/chron.html](http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/czos/support/chron.html)
Part 2. Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

Prior to IBM OS/390, C/C++ applications were created with one of the following products:

- IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R1 or V3R2
- IBM AD/Cycle C/370 V1R1 or V1R2
- IBM C/370 V1R1 or V1R2
- IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R1 library
- IBM C/370 V2R1 compiler and the IBM C/370 V2R2 library

Notes:

1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see Chapter 19, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 131.

2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating a pre-OS/390 application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:

- Chapter 3, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 17
- Chapter 4, “Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 23
- Chapter 5, “Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 29
- Chapter 6, “Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 39
- Chapter 7, “Input and output operations compatibility,” on page 49
Chapter 3. Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

When you migrate applications that predate IBM OS/390 C/C++ compilers to the IBM z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ product, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Removal of IBM Open Class Library support"
- "Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library"
- "Resource allocation and memory management issues"
- "Addressing incompatibilities" on page 18
- "Data type incompatibilities" on page 19
- "Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls” on page 20
- “Internationalization incompatibilities” on page 21

Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 11, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 71.

Removal of IBM Open Class Library support

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class® Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.

Source code modifications necessitated by changes in runtime library

When you migrate programs to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, review “Changes in runtime option specification” on page 41 for changes that will necessitate changes in your source code. Also review your use of the #pragma runopts directive in your source code.

The #pragma runopts directive

If occurrences of the ISASIZE/ISAINC, STAE/SPIE, LANGUAGE, or REPORT runtime options are specified by a #pragma runopts directive in your source code, you might want to change them to the supported equivalent before recompiling to avoid a warning or informational message during compilation.

For more information on preprocessor directives, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

Resource allocation and memory management issues

Incompatibilities in resource allocation and memory management might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential problems when you use any of the following operators or structures:

- “The sizeof operator applied to a function return type” on page 18
"A user-defined global new operator and array new"

The sizeof operator applied to a function return type

Figure 1 illustrates how the behavior of sizeof, when applied to a function return type, was changed in the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler.

```c
char foo();
```

```
.. s = sizeof foo();
```

Figure 1. Statements that apply the sizeof operator to a function return type

If the example in Figure 1 is compiled with a compiler prior to C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, char is widened to int in the return type, so sizeof returns \( s = 4 \).

If the example in Figure 1 is compiled with the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, or with any OS/390 C/C++ compiler, the size of the original char type is retained. In Figure 1, sizeof returns \( s = 1 \). The size of the original type of other data types such as short, and float is also retained.

If your code has a dependency on the behavior of the sizeof operator, be aware that with the OS/390 V2R4 C/C++ and subsequent compilers, you can use the **#pragma wsizeof** directive or the WSIZEOF compiler option to get sizeof to return the widened size for function return types.

For more information on **#pragma wsizeof**, see z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308. For more information on the WSIZEOF compiler option, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

A user-defined global new operator and array new

If you are migrating from the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, and you have written your own global new operator, it is no longer called when you create an array object: In this case, you must add a local overloaded operator.

```c
void* operator new (size_t sz) {
  g_new_count++;
  return MyMalloc(sz);
}

main() {
  X new_array[10]; // the global new operator shown above is not called
  // in compilers for OS/390 or later
}
```

Figure 2. Example of user-defined global new operator and array new

Addressing incompatibilities

Addressing incompatibilities might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of the following migration issues:

- "C/370 V2 main program and main entry point” on page 19
- “Pointer incompatibilities” on page 19
C/370 V2 main program and main entry point

C/370 V2 programs that are fetched must be recompiled without a main entry point. Any attempt to fetch a main program will fail.

Pointer incompatibilities

According to the ISO C Standard, pointers to void types and pointers to functions are incompatible types. The C/370, AD/Cycle C/370, IBM C/MVS, and z/OS XL C compilers perform some type-checking, such as in assignments, argument passing on function calls, and function return codes.

Note: If you are not conforming to ISO rules for the use of pointer types, your runtime results may not be as expected, especially when you are using the OPTIMIZE compiler option.

With the AD/Cycle C/370, and the C/C++ for MVS/ESA compilers, you could not assign NULL to an integer value. The statement shown in Figure 3 was not allowed:

```c
int i = NULL;
```

Figure 3. Assignment of NULL to an integer value

With the z/OS XL C compilers, you can assign NULL pointers to void types only if you specify LANGLVL(COMMONC) when you compile your program. For information about constructs supported by LANGLVL(COMMONC) but not by LANGLVL(EXTENDED) or LANGLVL(ANSI), refer to LANGLVL compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Data type incompatibilities

Data type incompatibilities might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential migration issues:

- “Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions”
- “DSECT header files and packed structures”

Assignment restrictions for packed structures and unions

With the z/OS XL C compiler, you can no longer do the following:

- Assign packed and non-packed structures to each other.
- Assign packed and non-packed unions to each other.
- Pass a packed union or packed structure as a function parameter if a non-packed version is expected.
- Pass a non-packed union or non-packed structure as a function parameter if a packed version is expected.

If you attempt to do so, the compiler issues an error message.

DSECT header files and packed structures

Header files generated by the DSECT utility use #pragma pack rather than the _Packed qualifier to pack structures or unions. In rare cases, you might have to modify and recompile your code.

Note: The _Packed qualifier is an IBM extension of the C language that was introduced with the C/370 family of compilers. It can also be applied to C++
classes. If you specify the _Packed qualifier on a structure or union that contains another structure or union as a member, the qualifier is not passed to the contained structure or union.

Changes required by programs with interlanguage calls

If your code calls functions that have mixed-language input or output, you should be aware of the following potential source code issues:

- “Explicit program mask manipulations”
- “Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX”

Explicit program mask manipulations

Programs created with the C/370 V2 compiler and library that explicitly manipulated the program mask might require source changes.

Changes are required if you have one of the following types of programs:

- A C program containing interlanguage calls (ILC), where the invoked code uses the S/370 decimal instructions that might generate an unmasked decimal overflow condition, requires modification for migration. Use either of the following two methods:
  - Preferred method: If the called routine is assembler, save the existing mask, set the new value, and when finished, restore the saved mask.
  - Change the C code so that the produced SIGFPE signal is ignored in the called code. In the following example, the SIGNAL calls surround the overflow-producing code. The SIGFPE exception handling is disabled before the problem signal is encountered, and then reenabled after it has been processed. See Figure 4.

- A C program containing assembler ILCs that explicitly alter the program mask, and do not explicitly save and restore it, also requires modification for migration.
  
  If user code explicitly alters the state of the program mask, the value before modification must be saved, and the value restored to its former value after the modification. You must ensure that the decimal overflow program mask bit is enabled during the execution of C code. Failure to preserve the mask may result in unpredictable behavior.

These changes also apply in a System Programming C environment, and to Customer Information Control System (CICS) programs in the handling and management of the PSW mask.

```c
signal(SIGFPE, SIG_IGN); /* ignore exceptions */
...
callit(); /* in called routine */
...
signal(SIGFPE, SIG_DFL); /* restore default handling */
```

Figure 4. Statements that ignore SIGFPE exception and restore default exception handling

Assembler source code changes in System Programming C (SPC) applications built with EDCXSTRX

If you have SPC applications that are built with EDCXSTRX and use dynamic C library functions, note that the name of the C library function module was changed from EDCXV in C/370 V2 to CEEEV003 with the Language Environment V1R5.
release. Change the name from EDCXV to CEEEV003 in the assembler source of your program that loads the library, and reassemble.

**Internationalization incompatibilities**

If your code will be used with different locales, you should be aware of the information in “Support of alternate code points.”

**Support of alternate code points**

The following alternate code points are not supported by z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:

- X'8B' as alternate code point for X'C0' (the left brace)
- X'9B' as alternate code point for X'D0' (the right brace)

These alternate code points are supported by the C/370 and AD/Cycle C/370 compilers (the NOLOCALE option is required if you are using the AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2 compiler).

For more information about using coded character sets and locale functions, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.
Chapter 4. Compile-time issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to compile programs that were last compiled as part of a pre-OS/390 C/C++ application, be aware of the following migration issues:

- “Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes”
- “Changes in compiler options”
- “Changes that affect compiler invocations” on page 27
- “Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards” on page 28

Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Macro redefinitions might result in severe errors

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

For information about the language levels that are affected, see “LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLV(SAA), or LANGLV(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 25 and “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 25.

Changes in compiler options

This topic describes changes that would affect your use of compiler options.

Compiler options that are no longer supported

This topic lists compiler options that were supported in pre-OS/390 compilers but not in subsequent compilers.

DECK compiler option

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the DECK compiler option is no longer supported. If you want to route output to DD:SYSPUNCH, use OBJECT(DD:SYSPUNCH).
**LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option**
In C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the LANGLVL(COMPAT) option directed the compiler to generate code that is compatible with older levels of C and C++. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option is no longer supported.

**OMVS compiler option**
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the OMVS compiler option is no longer supported. The replacement for it is the OE option.

**SRCMSG compiler option**
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the SRCMSG compiler option is no longer supported.

**SYSLIB, USERLIB, SYSPATH and USERPATH compiler options**
In IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, the SYSLIB, USERLIB, SYSPATH and USERPATH compiler options directed the compiler to specified include files. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, these compiler options are no longer supported. Instead, use the SEARCH and LSEARCH options to find include files.

**Compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 C/C++ or later**
When you are compiling pre-OS/390 C/C++ source code, you should treat compiler options that were introduced in OS/390 or later as new compiler options.

**ENUMSIZE compiler option**
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, selected enumerated (enum) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of enum data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure). For more information, see "ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files" on page 90.

z/OS V1R2 introduced the ENUMSIZE option as a means for controlling the size of enumeration types. The default setting, ENUMSIZE(SMALL), provides the same behavior that occurred in previous releases of the compiler.

If you want to continue to use the ENUMSIZE option, it is recommended that the same setting be used for the whole application; otherwise, you might find inconsistencies when the same enumeration type is declared in different compilation units. Use the #pragma enum, if necessary, to control the size of individual enumeration types (especially in common header files).

**Changes in compiler option functionality**

**HALT compiler option**
As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler, the C++ compiler does not accept 33 as a valid parameter for the HALT compiler option.

**HWOPTS compiler option**
In AD/Cycle C/370 V1, the HWOPTS compiler option directed the compiler to generate code to take advantage of different hardware. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the HWOPTS compiler option is no longer supported. The replacement for it is the ARCHITECTURE option.
INFO compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++, the INFO option default has been changed from NOINFO to INFO(LAN) for C++.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the INFO option is supported by the C compiler as well as the C++ compiler.

Note: The CHECKOUT C compiler option will continue to be supported for backward compatibility only.

INLINE compiler option
For C, the default for the INLINE compiler option was changed to 100 ACUs (Abstract Code Units) in the C/C++ for MVS/ESA compiler. Hence, with C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390 C/C++, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, the default is 100 ACUs. In the past, the default was 250 ACUs.

For C++, the z/OS V1R1 and earlier compilers did not accept the INLINE option but did perform inlining at OPT with a fixed value of 100 for the threshold and 2000 for the limit. As of z/OS V1R2, the C++ compiler accepts the INLINE option, with defaults of 100 and 1000 for the threshold and limit, respectively. As a result of this change, code that used to be inlined may no longer be inlined due to the decrease in the limit from 2000 to 1000 ACUs.

LANGLEVEL(ANSI), LANGLEVEL(SAA), or LANGLEVEL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLEVEL(ANSI), LANGLEVEL(SAA), or LANGLEVEL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2 /* error */

Figure 5. Macro redefinition

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLEVEL sub-options with that for “LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions.”

LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED).

#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2

int main () {
    return COUNT;
}

Figure 6. Macro redefinition under LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED)

With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED) with that for “LANGLEVEL(ANSI), LANGLEVEL(SAA), or LANGLEVEL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions.”
**LOCALE compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(strinf string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.

**OPTIMIZE optimization level mapping**

As compilers are developed, the OPTIMIZE optimization levels are remapped.

In the IBM C/370 compilers, OPTIMIZE was mapped to OPT(1).

In the IBM AD/Cycle C/370 compilers:
- OPT(0) was mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) were mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) was mapped to OPT(2)

In the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compiler and the OS/390 V1R1 compiler:
- OPT(0) was mapped to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) were mapped to OPT

In the OS/390(r) V1R2, V1R3, V2R4, and V2R5 C/C++ compilers:
- OPT(0) mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) mapped to OPT(2)

As of OS/390(r) V2R6 C/C++:
- OPT(0) maps to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) map to OPT(2)

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, OPT(3) provides the compiler’s highest and most aggressive level of optimization. OPT(3) is recommended only when the desire for runtime improvement outweighs the concern for minimizing compilation resources.

**SEARCH and LSEARCH compiler options**

Prior to C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compilers, if you used the LSEARCH option more than once, the compiler would only search the libraries specified for the last LSEARCH option.

As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2 compilers and the OS/390 V1R1 compiler, the compiler searches all of the libraries specified for all of the SEARCH options, from the point of the last NOSEARCH option. Previously, only the libraries specified for the last SEARCH option were searched.

**SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements**

For migration information about using the SQL compiler option, see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.


**TEST compiler option**

As of the OS/390 C/C++ compilers, the default for the PATH suboption of the TEST option has changed from NOPATH to PATH. Also, the INLINE option is ignored when the TEST option is in effect at OPT(0), but the INLINE option is no longer ignored if OPT(1), OPT(2), or OPT(3) is in effect.

As of C/C++ MVS V3R2 compiler, the following restriction applies to the TEST compiler option: The maximum number of lines in a single source file cannot exceed 131,072. If you exceed this limit, the results from the Debug Tool and Language Environment dump services are undefined.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, when using the c89/c++ utility, the -g flag has changed from specifying the TEST option to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)). For more information, see “Debug format specification” on page 94.

Note: Under ILP32 only, you can use the environment variable \_DEBUG_FORMAT to determine the debug format (DWARF or ISD) to which the -g flag option is translated. For information about this environment variable and the c89/c++ utility, refer to the \_DEBUG_FORMAT information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

---

**Changes that affect compiler invocations**

When you invoke the compiler, you should be aware of potential problems in the following areas:

- " IPA compiler option and very large applications"
- "Customized JCL and the CXX format"
- "CBCI and CBCXI procedures in JCL” on page 28

---

**IPA compiler option and very large applications**

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file associated with SYSUTIP DD in the IPA Link step. If you are linking the application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with the \_CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix_WORK_SPACE environment variables.

---

**Customized JCL and the CXX format**

The CBCC, CBCCCL, and CBCCCLG procedures, which compile C++ code, include parameter CXX when the following compilers are used:

- C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2
- OS/390 C/C++
- z/OS C/C++

If you have written your own JCL to compile a C++ program, you must include this parameter; otherwise, the C compiler is invoked.

When you pass options to the compiler, you must specify parameter CXX. You must use the following format to specify options:

runtime options/CXX compiler options
CBCI and CBCXI procedures in JCL

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ compiler, the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, you must either customize these procedures (for example, at installation time) or modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Changes that affect SYSLIB DD cards

If your batch job uses a SYSLIB concatenation to search for files, remove those job steps and use the SEARCH compiler option instead.

Change in SCLBH logical record length

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the logical record length for the SCLBH data sets is increased from 80 bytes to 120 bytes. Because of this change, the SYSLIB DD card (shown in Figure 7) that specifies library search paths no longer works, and must be removed from your JCL. In its place, you must use the SEARCH compiler option.

Example: See the following example.
SEARCH(//'CEE.SCEEH.+',{/'CBC.SCLBH.+'}

Using the SEARCH compiler option instead of a SYSLIB concatenation allows the C/C++ compiler to search for files based on both file name and file type.

```
//SYSLIB DD DSN=CEE.SCEEH.H,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=CEE.SCEEH.SYS.H,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=CBC.SCLBH.H,DISP=SHR
```

Figure 7. Example of SYSLIB DD cards that must be removed as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler
Chapter 5. Bind-time migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs

This information helps you understand compatibility issues related to binding or linking executable C/C++ programs from applications that predate IBM OS/390 C/C++ compiler.

The output of a prelinking, linking, or binding process depends on where the programs are stored:

- When the programs are stored in a PDS, the output is a load module.
- When the programs are stored in a PDSE or in UNIX System Services files, the output is a program object.

For more information, see "Prelinking and linking z/OS XL C/C++ programs" and "Binding z/OS XL C/C++ programs" in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Note: The terms in these topics that are associated with linking (bind, binding, link, link-edit) refer to the process of creating an executable program from object modules.

Generally, pre-OS/390 C/C++ load modules or programs execute successfully under z/OS V2R1 without relinking. This information highlights exceptions and shows how to solve specific problems in compatibility.

Note: If you are not sure which libraries were used to link an executable program, see "Library release level in use."

Executable program compatibility problems requiring source changes are discussed in Chapter 3, “Source code compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 17.

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to bind programs that were last linked as part of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications, be aware the following information:

- “Binder invocation changes” on page 31
- “Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment” on page 31
- “Incompatibilities in external references” on page 32
- “Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool” on page 32
- “C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)” on page 32

Also see “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 44.

Library release level in use

The __librel() function is a System/370 extension to SAA C. It returns the release level of the library that your program is using, in a 32-bit integer. With Language Environment services, a field containing a number that represents the library product.
The __librel() return value is a 32-bit integer intended to be viewed in hexadecimal format as shown in Table 5. The hexadecimal value is interpreted as 0xPVRRMMMM, where:

- The first hex digit P represents the product.
- The second hex digit V represents the version.
- The third and fourth hex digits RR represent the release.
- The fifth through eighth hex digits MMMM represent the modification level.

Table 5. Return values for the __librel() function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>librel value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C/370 V2R2</td>
<td>0x02020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Environment V1R5</td>
<td>0x11050000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R1</td>
<td>0x11050000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The __librel return value for OS/390 V1R1, 5645-001 is the same as it is for Language Environment V1R5 runtime libraries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>librel value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R2</td>
<td>0x21020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V1R3</td>
<td>0x21030000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R4</td>
<td>0x22040000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R6</td>
<td>0x22060000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R7</td>
<td>0x22070000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R8</td>
<td>0x22080000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R9</td>
<td>0x22090000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS/390 V2R10</td>
<td>0x220A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R1</td>
<td>0x220A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R2</td>
<td>0x41020000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R3</td>
<td>0x41030000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R4</td>
<td>0x41040000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R5</td>
<td>0x41050000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R6</td>
<td>0x41060000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R7</td>
<td>0x41070000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R8</td>
<td>0x41080000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9</td>
<td>0x41090000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R10</td>
<td>0x410A0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R11</td>
<td>0x410B0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R12</td>
<td>0x410C0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R13</td>
<td>0x410D0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V2R1</td>
<td>0x42010000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In C/370 V2, the high-order 8 bits were used to return the version number. Now these 8 bits are divided into two fields. The first 4 bits contain the product number and the second 4 bits contain the version number.
You must modify programs that use the information returned from __librel(). For more information on __librel() see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Binder invocation changes

If your application behaves unexpectedly after you relink the pre-OS/390 C/C++ modules and it includes user-developed exit routines, be aware that rules of precedence have changed.

When you bind programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, you should also be aware that the following migration issues could also apply to your binder invocations:

- "Namespace pollution binder errors" on page 99
- "Program modules from an earlier release" on page 99

Impact of changes to CC EXEC invocation syntax

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, there are changes in the CC EXEC invocation syntax.

At customization time, your system programmer can modify the CC EXEC to accept:
- Only the original syntax (the one supported by compilers before C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2).
- Only the updated syntax.
- Both syntaxes.

The CC EXEC should be customized to accept only the updated syntax.

If the CC EXEC is customized to accept both the original and additional invocations, you must choose to use either the original invocations or the updated invocations. You cannot invoke the CC command by using a mixture of both syntaxes. Be aware that the original syntax does not support UNIX System Services files provided with z/OS UNIX System Services files.

Refer to the z/OS Program Directory for more information about installation and customization, and to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide for more information about compiler options.

Changes due to customizations of the runtime environment

Your installation of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ might have been customized in ways that could affect application behavior at bind-time.

User-developed exit routines

If your application behaves unexpectedly after you relink the pre-OS/390 C/C++ modules and it includes user-developed exit routines, be aware that rules of precedence have changed. If both CEEBXITA and IBMBXITA are present in a relinked C/370 module, CEEBXITA will have precedence over IBMBXITA.

Abnormal termination exit routines and dump formats

With Language Environment services in a batch environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEEBDATX is automatically linked at installation time.
This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with IBM AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can trigger the dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*).

**Note:** As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.

If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed.

---

**Incompatibilities in external references**

As of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ compiler, external names (such as entry points and external references) can be up to 32,767 bytes long.

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the binder imposes a limit of 1024 characters for the length of external names. Both the OS/390 C++ compiler and z/OS C++ compiler might generate mangled names that are longer than this limit. This problem is more likely to occur when using the Standard Template Library with the z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler.

If linking programs generates mangled names that exceed the limit, do one of the following actions:

- Reduce the length of the C++ class names.
- Use the `#pragma map` directive to map the long name to a short one.
- For NOXPLINK applications, use the prelinker.

---

**Requirements for relinking C/370 modules that invoke Debug Tool**

If your C/370 application has any C/C++ modules that reference the C/370 library code `@@CTEST`, you cannot execute them under z/OS V2R1 until you:

1. Replace the `@@CTEST` objects, as described in "Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment" on page 36 and in "Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines" on page 34.
2. Relink all modules that contain calls to `ctest()`.

---

**C/370 modules with interlanguage calls (ILC)**

Table 6 outlines when a relink of ILC applications is required, based on languages found in the executable program: If you have multiple languages in the executable program, then the sum of the restrictions applies. For example: if you have C, PL/I and Fortran in the executable program, then it should be relinked because Fortran needs to be relinked. Refer to z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Relink required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembler</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

32  z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
Table 6. Migrations that require relinking (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Relink required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PL/I</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the C/370 ILC application is built (relinked) after the PTF for APAR PN74931 is applied, no relink is required to run under z/OS V2R1. Otherwise a relink is required.

Interlanguage calls between assembler and PL/I language modules

Programs that contain interlanguage calls to and from assembler or PL/I language modules do not need to be relinked.

Function calls between C and Fortran modules

For applications that use Language Environment services, Fortran/C interlanguage calls were not supported prior to the Language Environment V1R5 release and C/C++ for MVS/ESA. Before you can use Fortran/C ILC applications with Language Environment V1R5 or later, you must relink all Fortran/C ILC applications that contain pre-Language Environment C or Fortran library routines.

Before you relink those applications, be aware of the following constraints:
- You can run them with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler only after they are relinked.
- You cannot continue to run them with the C/370 library after they are relinked.

Function calls to and from COBOL modules

The Fortran ILC rules apply to programs that contain interlanguage calls between C/370 and COBOL, unless you relink them with the C/370 V2R1 or V2R2 library that has the PTF for APAR PN74931 applied. This PTF replaces the C/370 V2R1 and V2R2 link-edit stubs so that they tolerate Language Environment service calls. After your application is relinked using the modified C/370 V2R1 or V2R2 stubs, you can run the application with any of the following runtime environments:
- C/370 V2R1 runtime library
- C/370 V2R2 runtime library
- Language Environment runtime libraries

If you run applications with interlanguage calls (ILC) to or from COBOL without applying the PTF for APAR PN74931 and then relinking the C/370 programs that contain the ILC, be aware of the following constraints:
- You can run those applications with z/OS V2R1 only after they are relinked.
- You cannot continue to run those applications with the C/370 library after they are relinked.

Compatibility with earlier and later releases

The PTF for APAR PN74931 replaces the link-edit stubs so that they tolerate Language Environment service calls. After your application is relinked using the
modified C/370 V2, you can run the application with the C/370 V2R1 runtime library, the C/370 V2R2 runtime library, or the Language Environment runtime libraries.

Before you can relink your C/370-COBOL ILC application with Language Environment services only, you must replace the old library objects @@C2CBL and @@CBL2C, as described in “Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment” on page 36 and “Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines.” After you replace those objects, the affected modules will be executable only with Language Environment services.

Impact of changes in packaging of language libraries

As of z/OS V1R6, Language Environment runtime libraries contain more modules than the pre-Language Environment libraries. For example, all of the Language Environment C/C++ language libraries are packaged in both SCEERUN and SCEERUN2, instead of SCEERUN only.

The impact of these packaging changes for pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications is that certain Language Environment modules can invade user-defined name spaces. If a program uses modules that are the same as those used for Language Environment module names (such as fetch()), you must ensure that the program link libraries are loaded before the Language Environment libraries.

Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines

This topic lists the linkage editor control statements required to relink modules that contain ILCs between C and COBOL, or between C and Fortran. The object modules are compatible with the Language Environment service modules; however, the ILC linkage between the applications and the library has changed. You must relink these applications using the JCL shown in Figure 8 on page 36 and the control statements that fit your requirements from the following list. The INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) is necessary only if your program will invoke IBM IMS facilities using the z/OS XL C library function ctdli() and if the z/OS XL C function was called from a COBOL main program.

Control statements for various combinations of ILCs and compiler options are as follows. The modules referenced by SYSLMOD contain the routines to be relinked.

1. C main() statically calling COBOL routine B1 or dynamically calling the COBOL routine through the use of fetch(), where B1 was compiled with the RES option. Relink the C module:

   ```
   MODE AMODE(31), RMODE(ANY)
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@C2CBL) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   INCLUDE SYSLMOD(SAMP1)
   ENTRY CEESTART MAIN ENTRY POINT
   NAME SAMP1(R)
   ```

2. C main() statically calling COBOL routine B2 or dynamically calling the COBOL routine through the use of fetch(), where B2 was compiled with the NORES option. Relink the C module:

   ```
   MODE AMODE(24), RMODE(24)
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@C2CBL) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING COBOL
   INCLUDE SYSLIB(@@CTDLI) REQUIRED FOR ILC & IMS
   ```
3. C `main()` fetches a C1 function that statically calls a COBOL routine B1 compiled with the RES option. Relink the C module:

```
MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(IGZEBST) REQUIRED FOR COBOL CALLING C
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SAMP5)
ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
NAME SAMP5(R)
```

4. C `main()` fetches a C1 function that statically calls a COBOL routine B1 that is compiled with the NORES option. Relink the C module:

```
MODE AMODE(24),RMODE(24)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(IGZENRI) REQUIRED FOR COBOL with NORES
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SAMP6)
ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
NAME SAMP6(R)
```

5. A COBOL main CBLMAIN compiled with the RES option statically or dynamically calls a C1 function. Relink the COBOL module:

```
MODE AMODE(31),RMODE(ANY)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SAMP5)
ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
NAME SAMP5(R)
```

6. A COBOL main CBLMAIN compiled with the NORES option statically or dynamically calls a C1 function. Relink the COBOL module:

```
MODE AMODE(24),RMODE(24)
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SAMP6)
ENTRY CBLRTN COBOL ENTRY POINT
NAME SAMP6(R)
```

7. C `main()` calls a Fortran routine. Relink the C module:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) REQUIRED FOR C CALLING Fortran
INCLUDE SYSLIB(SAMP7)
ENTRY CEESTART MAIN ENTRY POINT
NAME SAMP7(R)
```

8. A Fortran `main()` calls a C function. Relink the C module:

```
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(CEEROOTB) ALWAYS NEEDED
INCLUDE SYSLIB(EDCSTART) REQUIRED FOR Fortran CALLING C
```
Programs that require the C370 Common Library environment

Some legacy modules will require the C/370 Common Library environment unless they have been converted to use Language Environment services. These incompatible modules might, for example, contain ILCs to COBOL or use the library function ctest() to invoke the Debug Tool.

There are several methods of converting C/370 modules to use Language Environment services.

These methods are:

- Link from the original objects, using Language Environment services. The EDCSTART and CEEROOTB modules must be explicitly included.

- Relink the C/370 program, using the Language Environment CSECT replacement. The EDCSTART and CEEROOTB modules must be explicitly included.

Figure 8 shows an example of a job that uses this method. The job converts the C/370 program by relinking it and explicitly including the Language Environment CEESTART module, so that it replaces the C/370 CEESTART module.

This is a general-purpose job. The comments show the other include statements that are necessary if certain calls are present in the code. Refer to “Linkage editor control statements for modules that contain calls to COBOL routines” on page 34 for the specific control statements that are necessary for different kinds of ILCs with COBOL.

1. Replace the C/370 program by recompiling the source (if available).
2. Recompile the source containing the `main()` procedure with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler.

3. Relink the objects with Language Environment services.

**Note:** This ensures that CEESTART uses the Language Environment initialization scheme. This is an alternative to including EDCSTART explicitly when linking from objects.
Chapter 6. Runtime migration issues with pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications

When you use IBM z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ to run applications that were most recently executed prior to IBM OS/390 C/C++ compilers, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior"
- "Runtime library messages"
- "Changes that affect customized JCL procedures" on page 41
- "Changes in runtime option specification" on page 41
- "Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications" on page 43
- "Hardware and OS exceptions" on page 46
- "Resource allocation and memory management migration issues" on page 47

Retention of pre-OS/390 runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

```
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")
```

Alternatively, you can add a call to the `setenv()` function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your `main()` program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to `setenv()` in the `main()` function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application.

For more information, refer to `setenv()` in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 and to `Using environment variables` in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Runtime library messages

There are differences between pre-OS/390 and Language Environment runtime messages. Some messages have been added and some have been deleted; the contents of others have been changed. Any application that is affected by the format or contents of these messages must be updated accordingly.

**Note:** Well-formed code should not depend on message contents or message numbers.

Refer to z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide for details on runtime messages and return codes.

Return codes and messages

Since C/370 V2, library return codes and messages have been changed. Either JCL, CLISTs and EXECs that are affected by them must be changed accordingly or the CEEBXITA exit routine must be customized to emulate the old return codes. C/370
V2 return codes ranged from 0 to 999 but the Language Environment return codes have a different range. Refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305 for more information.

**Examples:** See the following examples.
- Return codes greater than 4095 are returned as modulo 4095 return codes.
- The return code for an abort is now 2000; it was 1000.
- The return code for an unhandled SIGFPE, SIGILL, or SIGSEGV condition is now 3000; it was 2000.

For detailed information, refer to z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

### Error conditions that cause runtime messages
In C/370 V2, if an error was detected with the parameters being passed to the main program, the program terminated with a return code of 8 and a message indicating the reason why the program was not run. For example, if there was an error in the redirection parameters, the message would indicate that the program had terminated because of a redirection error.

Under z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the same message will be displayed, but the program will also terminate with a 4093 abend, reason code 52 (x'34'). For more information about reason codes see z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

### Prefixes of perror() and strerror() messages
All Language Environment perror() and strerror() messages in C contain a prefix. (In C/370 V2, there were no prefixes to these messages.) The prefix is EDCxxxxa, where xxxx is a number (always 5xxx) and the a is either I, E, or S. See z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages for a list of these messages.

### Language specification for messages
Instead of specifying a messages data set for the SYSMSGS ddname, you must now use the NATLANG runtime option. If you specify a data set for the SYSMSGS ddname, it will be ignored.

**Note:** For information about the NATLANG runtime option, see z/OS Language Environment Customization and the z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.

### User-developed exit routines
With Language Environment services in a batch environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEEBDATX is automatically linked at installation time.

This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with IBM AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can trigger the dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*).

**Note:** As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.
If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed.

Changes that affect customized JCL procedures

This topic describes changes that may affect your JCL procedures, CLISTS and EXECs.

Changes in data set names

The names of IBM-supplied data sets may change from one release to another. See z/OS Program Directory for more information on data set names.

Arguments that contain a slash

You must prefix the arguments with a slash if you use Language Environment services and:

• There are no runtime options.
• The input arguments passed to main() contain a slash.

JCL, CLISTS, and EXECs that are affected must be changed accordingly.

Differences in standard streams

There is no automatic association of Language Environment ddnames SYSTERM, SYSERR, SYSPRINT with the stderr function. In batch processes, you must use command line redirection of the type 1>&2 if you want stderr and stdout to share a device.

In C/370 V2, you could override the destination of error messages by redirecting stderr. The destination of all Language Environment messages is determined by the MSGFILE runtime option. See the topic on the MSGFILE runtime option in the z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide for more information.

Dump generation

You can generate a dump by ensuring that SYSUDUMP is defined in the GO step of the JCL that you are using (for example, by including the statement SYSUDUMP DD SYSOUT=*). If SYSUDUMP is not included in your JCL, or is defined as DUMMY, the dump will be suppressed. As of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3 compiler, the standard JCL procedures shipped with the compiler do not include SYSUDUMP.

Changes in runtime option specification

This topic describes changes that might affect your specification of runtime options. For information about using pragmas in your source code to specify runtime options, see “The #pragma runopts directive” on page 17.

Runtime options lists

When passing only runtime options to a C/370 V2 program, you did not have to end the arguments with a slash (/). When passing runtime options to a Language Environment program, you must end the arguments with a slash.

Obsolete runtime options

The C/370 runtime options are mapped to Language Environment equivalents. However, if you do not use the Language Environment options, during execution
You will get a warning message which cannot be suppressed. JCL, CLISTs and EXECs that are affected by these differences must be changed accordingly.

Use the Language Environment equivalent for the C/370 V2 runtime options on the command line and in `#pragma runopts`:

- `ISASIZE/ISAINC` becomes `STACK`
- `LANGUAGE` becomes `NATLANG`
- `REPORT` becomes `RPTSTG`
- `SPIE/STAE` becomes `TRAP`
- `NONIPTSTACK|NONONIPTSTACK` becomes `XPLINK`

**Return codes for abnormal enclave terminations**

As of OS/390 V2R9, the default option for `ABTERMENC` is `ABEND` instead of `RETCODE`. If your program depends on the default behavior of `ABTERMENC` to be `RETCODE`, you must change the setting in `CEEDOPT` (CEECOPT for CICS). For details about changing `CEEDOPT` and `CEECOPT`, refer to the `z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685`.

**Abnormal terminations and the TRAP runtime option**

STAE and SPIE runtime options have been replaced with the TRAP runtime option. IBM recommends that you use the TRAP(ON,SPIE) option, not STAE and SPIE. However, for ease of migration, the STAE and SPIE options are supported as long as the TRAP option is not explicitly specified.

TRAP(ON) must be in effect for the ABTERMENC runtime option to have effect. For more information, refer to `ABTERMENC` and `TRAP` in the `z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference`.

**Default heap allocations**

The default size and increment for Language Environment HEAP runtime option differ from those of the C/370 V2 HEAP runtime option. The C/370 V2 defaults were 4K size and 4K increment.

The Language Environment defaults are:
- For CICS applications: `HEAP(32K,32K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,8K,4K)`
- For non-CICS applications: `HEAP(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)`

The amount of heap storage allocated and incremented below the 16M line is determined by the following Language Environment parameters:
- `initsz24`
- `incrsz24`

For information about these parameters, see the `z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference`.

**HEAP parameter specification**

In IBM C/370 V2, only the first two of the four parameters for the HEAP option were positional. The keyword parameters could be specified if the first two were omitted. All Language Environment parameters are positional. To specify the KEEP parameter only, you must enter `HEAP(,,KEEP)`.
Default stack allocations

The Language Environment STACK option defaults for size and increment differ from the defaults in C/370 V2, which were 0K size and 0K increment.

Language Environment STACK option defaults are:

- For non-CICS, non-XPLINK applications:
  STACK(128K,128K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K)
- For non-CICS, XPLINK applications:
  STACK(512K,128K,ANYWHERE,KEEP,512K,128K)
- For CICS, non-XPLINK applications:
  STACK(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)
- For CICS, XPLINK applications: STACK(4K,4080,ANYWHERE,KEEP,4K,4080)

STACK parameter specification

All Language Environment STACK parameters are positional. In other words, the keyword parameter could be specified if the first two were omitted. To specify only ANYWHERE you must enter: STACK(,,ANYWHERE).

Note: In C/370 V2, only the first two parameters were positional.

XPLINK downward-growing stack and the THREADSTACK runtime option

In OS/390 V2R10, the THREADSTACK runtime option replaced the NONIPTSTACK and NONONIPTSTACK options. The OS/390 V2R10 options are still accepted, but an information message will be issued, telling you to switch to the THREADSTACK option.

Be aware that the OS/390 V2R10 options do not support specification of the initial and increment sizes of the XPLINK downward-growing stack. For more information about the THREADSTACK runtime option, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685.

Runtime library compatibility issues with pre-OS/390 applications

Changes in runtime libraries might cause problems when you run pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications. Be aware of the following issues:

- “Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance”
- “UCMAPS and UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters” on page 44
- “Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules” on page 44
- “Internationalization issues in POSIX and non-POSIX applications” on page 45

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function `putenv()` places the string passed to `putenv()` directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into `putenv()` was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.
To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of `putenv()`, do nothing; it's now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of `putenv()`, follow these steps:
1. Ensure that the environment variable, `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY`, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY` to "YES".

For additional information, see:
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
- `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY` in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide

UCMAPS and UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters

As of OS/390 V2R9, the compiler supported direct use of the UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters; the tables generated by the processing of UCMAPS by the uconvdef utility are no longer used. This is a migration issue if you modified UCMAPS to use the UCS-2 and UTF-8 converters. If you still need to use the modifications that you made to UCMAPS, you will now need to set the `_ICONV_UCS2` environment variable to "O". For more information about the `_ICONV_UCS2` environment variable, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

Common library initialization compatibility issues with C/370 modules

Both Language Environment modules and C/370 modules use static code and dynamic code. Static code sections are emitted or bound with the main program object. Dynamic code sections are loaded and executed by the static component.

The sequence of events during initialization for C/370 modules differs from that for Language Environment modules. The key static code for the CEESTART object controls initialization at execution time. The C/370 CEESTART object contents differ from those of the Language Environment CEESTART object. Its contents differ between the products. The Language Environment key dynamic code for the CEESTART object is CEEBINIT, which is stored in SCEERUN. The C/370 R2 key dynamic code for the CEESTART object is IBMBLIIA, which is a Common Library part stored in SIBMLINK. The Common Library is used by the C/370 V2 libraries.

Initialization schemes

The tables in this topic describe the initialization schemes for the CEESTART and IBMBLIIA modules:
- **Table 7** describes the initialization scheme for C/370 V2 modules.
- **Table 8 on page 45** describes the initialization scheme for Language Environment modules.
- **Table 9 on page 45** describes the Language Environment initialization scheme for C/370 programs.

The following describes the C/370 V2 initialization scheme:

**Table 7. C/370 V2 initialization scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>The C/370 V2 CEESTART loads IBMBLIIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>IBMBLIIA initializes the Common Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Common Library runs C/370-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. C/370 V2 initialization scheme (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following describes the initialization scheme:

Table 8. Language Environment initialization scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>CEEPINIT loads CEEBINIT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>CEEBINIT initializes Language Environment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Language Environment runtime library runs the C-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9. Language Environment initialization scheme for C/370 programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>C/370 V2 CEESTART loads CEEBLIIA (as IBMBLIIA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialize</td>
<td>CEEBLIIA (IBMBLIIA) initializes Language Environment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>The Language Environment runtime library runs the C-specific initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>The main program is called.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Table 9, compatibility with C/370 V2 programs depends upon the program’s ability to intercept the initialization sequence at the start of the dynamic code and to initialize the Language Environment services at that point. This interception is achieved by the addition of a part named CEEBLIIA, which has been assigned the alias IBMBLIIA. This provides “initialization compatibility”.

**Special considerations: CEEBLIIA and IBMBLIIA**

The only way to control which environment is initialized for a given C/370 V2 program (when CEEBLIIA is assigned the alias of IBMBLIIA) is to correctly arrange the concatenation of libraries.

The version of IBMBLIIA that is found first determines the services (Language Environment or Common Library) that are initialized.

- If you intend to initialize the Common Library services, ensure that SIBMLINK is concatenated before SCEERUN.
- If you intend to initialize the Language Environment services, ensure that SCEERUN is concatenated before SIBMLINK.

**Internationalization issues in POSIX and non-POSIX applications**

You should customize your locale information. Otherwise, in rare cases, you may encounter errors. In a POSIX application, you can supply time zone and alternative time (for example, daylight) information with the TZ environment variable. In a non-POSIX application, you can supply this information with the _TZ environment variable. If no _TZ environment variable is defined for a POSIX application or no _TZ environment variable is defined for a non-POSIX application, any customized information provided by the LC_TOD locale category is used. By setting the TZ
environment variable for a POSIX application, or the _TZ environment variable for a non-POSIX application, or by providing customized time zone or daylight information in an LC_TOD locale category, you allow the time functions to preserve both time and date, correctly adjusting for alternative time on a given date.

Refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide for more information about both environment variables and customizing a locale.

Hardware and OS exceptions

The following points identify migration and coexistence considerations for user applications:

- CICS programs that use Language Environment services are enabled for decimal overflow exceptions.
- The C packed-decimal support routines are not supported in an environment that exploits asynchronous events.

Decimal overflow exceptions

Language Environment services support the packed decimal overflow exception using IBM System zArchitecture systems.

The value of the program mask in the program status word (PSW) is 4 (decimal overflow enabled). See “Unexpected SIGFPE exceptions” and “Explicit program mask manipulations” on page 20.

SIGTERM, SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 exceptions

SIGTERM, SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 exceptions are handled differently for C/370 V2 and Language Environment programs.

The differences or incompatibilities are:

- The defaults for the SIGINT, SIGTERM, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 signals changed in AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3 from what they were in C/370 V1 and V2 and AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R1 and V2R2. These changes were carried into the Language Environment runtime environment. In the C/370 library and AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R1 and V1R2, the defaults for SIGINT, SIGUSR1, and SIGUSR2 were to ignore the signals. As of AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3, the defaults are to terminate the program and issue a return code of 3000. For SIGTERM, the default has always been to terminate the program. The return code is "3000"; before, it was "0".
- Language Environment programs that terminate abnormally will not drive the atexit list.

Unexpected SIGFPE exceptions

Decimal overflow conditions were masked in the C/370 library prior to V2R2. Diagnosis of overflow conditions were enabled when the packed decimal data type was introduced prior to C/370 V2R2.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, load modules that had generated decimal overflow conditions might raise unexpected SIGFPE exceptions. You cannot migrate such modules to the current without altering the source.
Note: These unexpected exceptions are most likely to occur in mixed language modules, particularly those using C and assembler code where the assembler code explicitly manipulates the program mask. See “Explicit program mask manipulations” on page 20.

Resource allocation and memory management migration issues

Incompatibilities in memory management might cause unexpected results in the output of your program. In your source code, you should be aware of potential problems when you use any operators or structures that re-allocate resources during application execution.

The realloc() function

If Language Environment services are initialized when the `realloc()` function is used, a new storage area is obtained and the data is copied. Under C/370 V2, the `realloc()` function will reuse an area unless the function needs a larger area.

If your program uses Language Environment services, ensure that the source code does not depend on the C/370 V2 behavior of the `realloc()` function.
Chapter 7. Input and output operations compatibility

Language Environment V1R5 input and output support differs from that provided by pre-OS/390 libraries. If your programs last performed input and output operations with a pre-OS/390 C/C++ compiler, you should read the changes listed herein.

Note: In this information, references to "previous releases" or "previous behavior" apply either to pre-OS/390 compilers or to a runtime environment that precedes the Language Environment V1R5 release.

You will generally be able to migrate "well-behaved” programs: programs that do not rely on undocumented behavior, restrictions, or invalid behaviors of previous releases. For example, if library documentation specified only that a return code was a negative value, and your code relies on that value being "-3", your code is not well-behaved and is relying on undocumented behavior.

Another example of a program that is not well-behaved is one that specifies recfm=F for a terminal file and depends on the runtime environment to ignore this parameter, as it did previously.

You might need to change even well-behaved code under circumstances described in the following topics.

Migration issues when opening pre-OS/390 files

When you call the fopen() or freopen() library function, you can specify each parameter only once. If you specify any keyword parameter in the mode string more than once, the function call fails. Previously, you could specify more than one instance of a parameter.

The library no longer supports uppercase open modes on calls to fopen() or freopen(). You must specify, for example, rb instead of RB, to conform to the ANSI/ISO standard.

You cannot open a non-HFS file more than once for a write operation. Previous releases allowed you, in some cases, to open a file for write more than once. For example, you could open a file by its data set name and then again by its ddname. This is no longer possible for non-HFS files, and is not supported.

Previously, fopen() allowed spaces and commas as delimiters for mode string parameters. Only commas are allowed now.

If you are using PDSs or PDSEs, you cannot specify any spaces before the member name.

Migration issues when writing to pre-OS/390 files

Write operations to files opened in binary mode are no longer deferred. Previously, the library did not write a block that held \textit{nn} bytes out to the system until the user wrote \textit{nn+1} bytes to the block. Language Environment services follow the rules for full buffering, described in \textit{z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide}, and write data as
soon as the block is full. The $m$ bytes are still written to the file, the only
difference is in the timing of when it is done.

For non-terminal files, the backspace character (‘\b’) is now placed into files as is.
Previously, it backed up the file position to the beginning of the line.

For all text I/O, truncation for fwrite() is now handled the same way that it is
handled for puts() and fputs(). If you write more data than a record can hold,
and your output data contains any of the terminating control characters, ‘\n’ or
‘\r’ (or ‘\f’, if you are using ASA), the library still truncates extra data; however,
recognizing that the text line is complete, the library writes subsequent data to the
next record boundary. Previously, fwrite() stopped immediately after the library
began truncating data, so that you had to add a control character before writing
any more data.

You can now partially update a record in a file opened with type=record. Previous
services returned an error if you tried to make a partial update to a record. Now, a
record is updated up to the number of characters you specify, and the remaining
characters are untouched. The next update is to the next record.

Language Environment services block files more efficiently than some previous
services did. Applications that depend on the creation of short blocks may fail.

The behavior of ASA files when you close them has changed. In previous releases,
this is what happened:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Read from file after fclose(), fopen()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| abc

abc

| abc\n\n| abc\n| abc\n|

Starting with this release, you read from the file what you wrote to it. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Read from file after fclose(), fopen()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n\n</td>
<td>abc\n\n\n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With previous services, writing a single new-line character to a new file created an
empty file under MVS™. Language Environment services treat a single new-line
character written to a new file as a special case, because it is the last new-line
character of the file. A single blank is written to the file. When this file is read,
there are two new-line characters instead of one. There are also two new-line
characters if two new-line characters were written to the file.

The behavior of appending to ASA files has also changed. The following table
shows what you get from an ASA file when you:
1. Open an ASA file for write.
2. Write abc.
3. Close the file.
4. Append xyz to the ASA file.
5. Open the same ASA file for read.
Table 10. Appending to ASA files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abc Written to file, fclose() then append xyz</th>
<th>What you read from file after fclose(), fopen()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous release</td>
<td>New release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; \nxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n ==&gt; xyz</td>
<td>\nabc\n\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n ==&gt; \rxyz</td>
<td>\nabc\n\nxyz\n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in DBCS string behavior

I/O now checks the value of MB_CUR_MAX to determine whether to interpret DBCS characters within a file.

When MB_CUR_MAX is 4, you can no longer place control characters in the middle of output DBCS strings for interpretation. Control characters within DBCS strings are treated as DBCS data. This is true for terminals as well. Previous products split the DBCS string at the '\n' (new-line) control character position by adding an SI (Shift In) control character at the new-line position, displaying the line on the terminal, and then adding an SO (Shift Out) control character before the data following the new-line character. If MB_CUR_MAX is 1, the library interprets control characters within any string, but does not interpret DBCS strings. SO and SI characters are treated as ordinary characters.

When you are writing DBCS data to text files, if there are multiple SO (Shift Out) control-character write operations with no intervening SI (Shift In) control character, the library discards the SO characters, and marks that a truncation error has occurred. Previous products allowed multiple SO control-character write operations with no intervening SI control character without issuing an error condition.

When you are writing DBCS data to text files and specify an odd number of DBCS bytes before an SI control character, the last DBCS character is padded with a X’FE’ byte. If a SIGIOERR handler exists, it is triggered. Previous products allowed incorrectly placed SI control-character write operations to complete without any indication of an error.

Now, when an SO has been issued to indicate the beginning of a DBCS string within a text file, the DBCS must terminate within the record. The record will have both an SO and an SI.

Changes in stdout and stderr file positioning

The Language Environment inheritance model for standard streams supports repositioning. Previously, if you opened stdout or stderr in update mode, and then called another C program by using the ANSI-style system() function, the program that you called inherited the standard streams, but moved the file...
position for stdout or stderr to the end of the file. Now, the library does not move the file position to the end of the file. For text files, the position is moved only to the nearest record boundary not before the current position. This is consistent with the way stdin behaves for text files.

The values for \texttt{L\_tmpnam} and FILENAME\_MAX have been changed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Old values</th>
<th>New values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L_tmpnam</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILENAME_MAX</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The names produced by the \texttt{tmpnam()} library function are now different. Any code that depends on the internal structure of these names may fail.

The behavior of \texttt{fgetpos()}, \texttt{fseek()} and \texttt{fflush()} following a call to \texttt{ungetc()} has changed. Previously, these functions have all ignored characters pushed back by \texttt{ungetc()} and have considered the file to be at the position where the first \texttt{ungetc()} character was pushed back. Also, \texttt{ftell()} acknowledged characters pushed back by \texttt{ungetc()} by backing up one position if there was a character pushed back. Now:

- \texttt{fgetpos()} behaves just as \texttt{ftell()} does.
- When a seek from the current position (SEEK\_CUR) is performed, \texttt{fseek()} accounts for any \texttt{ungetc()} character before moving, using the user-supplied offset.
- \texttt{fflush()} moves the position back one character for every character that was pushed back.

If you have applications that depend on the previous behavior of \texttt{fgetpos()}, \texttt{fseek()}, or \texttt{fflush()}, you may use the \_EDC\_COMPAT environment variable so that source code need not change to compensate for the change in behavior.

For OS I/O to and from files opened in text mode, the \texttt{ftell()} encoding system now supports higher blocking factors for smaller block sizes. In general, you should not rely on \texttt{ftell()} values generated by code you developed using previous releases of the library. You can try \texttt{ftell()} values taken in previous releases for files opened in text or binary format if you set the environment variable \_EDC\_COMPAT before you call \texttt{fopen()} or \texttt{freopen()}. Do not rely on \texttt{ftell()} values saved across program boundaries.

For record I/O, \texttt{ftell()} now returns the relative record number instead of an encoded offset from the beginning of the file. You can supply the relative record number without acquiring it from \texttt{ftell()}. You cannot use old \texttt{ftell()} values for record I/O, regardless of the setting of \_EDC\_COMPAT.

After you have called \texttt{ftell()}, calls to \texttt{setbuf()} or \texttt{setvbuf()} might fail. Applications should never call I/O functions between calls to \texttt{fopen()} or \texttt{freopen()} and calls to the functions that control buffering.

Note: \_EDC\_COMPAT is described in \textit{z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide}. 
Behavior changes when closing and reopening ASA files

The behavior of ASA files when you close and reopen them is now consistent: For more information about using ASA files, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Table 11. Closing and reopening ASA files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Written to file</th>
<th>Physical record after close</th>
<th>Previous behavior</th>
<th>New behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abc</td>
<td>Char abc</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n</td>
<td>Char abc</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123</td>
<td></td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n</td>
<td>Char abc 0</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123 F 0</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\n\n\n</td>
<td>Char abc -</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123 6 0</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\r</td>
<td>Char abc +</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123 4 E</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abc\f</td>
<td>Char abc 1</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td>same as previous release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hex 4888 0123 F 1</td>
<td>(1) (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in values returned by the fldata() function

There are minor changes to the values returned by the fldata() library function. It may now return more specific information in some fields. For more information, refer to "fldata() behavior" in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

VSAM I/O changes

- The library no longer appends an index key when you read from an RRDS file opened in text or binary mode.
- RRDS files opened in text or binary mode no longer support setting the access direction to BWD.
Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks and I/O buffers

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.

Terminal I/O changes

The library will now use the actual recfm and lrecl specified in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a terminal file. Incomplete new records in fixed binary and record files are padded with blank characters until they are full, and the __recfmF flag is set in the fldata() structure. Previously, MVS terminals unconditionally set recfm=U. Terminal I/O did not support opening files in fixed format.

The use of an LRECL value in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a file sets the record length to the value specified. Previous releases unconditionally set the record length to the default values.

For input text terminals, an input record now has an implicit logical record boundary at LRECL if the size of the record exceeds LRECL. The character data in excess of LRECL is discarded, and a ‘\n’ (new-line) character is added at the end of the record boundary. You can now explicitly set the record length of a file as a parameter on the fopen() call. The old behavior was to allow input text records to span multiple LRECL blocks.

Binary and record input terminals now flag an end-of-file condition with an empty input record. You can clear the EOF condition by using the rewind() or clearerr() library function. Previous products did not allow these terminal types to signal an end-of-file condition. The use of a RECFM value in the fopen() or freopen() call that opens a file sets the record format to the value specified. Previous releases unconditionally set the record format to the default values.

When an input terminal requires input from the system, all output terminals with unwritten data are flushed in a way that groups the data from the different open terminals together, each separated from the other with a single blank character. The old behavior is equivalent to the new behavior, except that two blank characters separate the data from each output terminal.
Part 3. Migration of OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

OS/390 C/C++ applications were created with one of the following products:
- IBM OS/390 V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2)
- IBM OS/390 V1R2 or V1R3 C/C++
- IBM OS/390 V2R4, V2R5, V2R6, V2R7, V2R8, V2R9, or V2R10 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (reship of IBM OS/390 V2R10 C/C++)

Notes:
1. The z/OS V1R1 compiler and library are equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler and library.
2. The OS/390 V2R5 compiler is equivalent to the OS/390 V2R4 compiler.
3. The OS/390 V1R1 compiler and library are equivalent to the final MVS/ESA compiler and library, and are described in Part 2, “Migration of pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++,” on page 15.

Generally, you can bind OS/390 programs successfully with z/OS V2R1 programs without changing source code, and without recompiling or relinking programs.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating a OS/390 application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:
- Chapter 8, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 57
- Chapter 9, “Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 59
- Chapter 10, “Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 69
- Chapter 11, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs,” on page 71
- Chapter 12, “Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library,” on page 73

Notes:
1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see Chapter 19, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 131.
2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.
Chapter 8. Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs

In general, you can use source programs with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler without modification, if they were created with an OS/390 compiler and library.


Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 11, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 71.

Overflow processing and code modifications

When a data type conversion causes an overflow (that is, the floating type value is larger than INT_MAX), the behavior is undefined according to the C Standard. The actual result depends on the ARCHITECTURE level (the ARCH option), which determines the machine instruction used to do the conversion. For example, there are input values that would result in a large negative value for ARCH(2) and below, while the same input would result in a large positive value for ARCH(3) and above.

If overflow processing is important to the program, the code should provide explicit checks.

Table 12. Modifying code to check overflow processing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example of code that does not check overflow processing</th>
<th>Example of code that is modified to check overflow processing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>double x; int i; /* ... <em>/ i = x; /</em> overflow if x is too large <em>/ /</em> value of i undefined */</td>
<td>double x; int i; if (x &lt; (double) INT_MAX) i = x; else { /* overflow */</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References to class libraries that are no longer shipped

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.
Chapter 9. Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs

When you compile programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following migration issues:

- "Changes in compiler listings and messages"
- "Changes in compiler options" on page 60
- "Changes in IBM data set names" on page 67
- "Introduction of 1998 Standard C++ support" on page 67
- "Changes that affect performance and optimization“ on page 67
- "Removal of Model Tool support” on page 68

Changes in compiler listings and messages

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Debug format specification

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)).
- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on the runtime environment, see "Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option’’ on page 72.

For more information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Language specification for compiler messages

With the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, the method of specifying the language for compiler messages has changed. At compile time, instead of specifying message data sets on the SYSMSG and SYSXMSGS ddnames, you must now use the NATLANG runtime option. If you specify data sets for these ddnames, they are ignored.
Note: For information about the NATLANG runtime option, see z/OS Language Environment Customization and the z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference.

Optimization level mapping and listing content
As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ compiler, OPT, OPT(1), and OPT(2) map to OPT(2). The compiler listing no longer contains the part of the pseudo-assembler listing that was associated with OPT(1). Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Macro redefinitions and error messages
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

For information about the language levels that are affected, see “LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAA2) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 66 and “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 66.

Changes in compiler options
As the compiler is developed, some options are no longer supported and others undergo functional changes, such as adjustments in the default values.

Compiler options that are no longer supported
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the following compiler options are no longer supported:

- **DECK**
  The replacement for DECK functionality that routes output to DD:SYSPUNCH is to use OBJECT(DD:SYSPUNCH).
- **GENPCH**
- **HWOPTS**
  The replacement for HWOPTS is ARCHITECTURE.
- **LANGLVL(COMPAT)**
- **OMVS**
  The replacement for OMVS is OE.
- **SRCMSG**
- **SYSLIB**
  The replacement for SYSLIB is SEARCH.
- **SYSPATH**
  The replacement for SYSPATH is SEARCH.
- **USEPCH**
- **USERLIB**
  The replacement for USERLIB is LSEARCH.
- **USERPATH**
  The replacement for USERPATH is LSEARCH.
As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, the following SOM-related compiler options are no longer supported:

- SOM | NOSOM
- SOMEinit | NOSOMEinit
- SOMGs | NOSOMGs
- SOMRo | NOSOMRo
- SOMVolattr | NOSOMVolattr
- XSominc | NOXSominc

ARCHITECTURE compiler option

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 7.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 5.

In OS/390 V2R10 to z/OS V1R5 releases, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 2. In OS/390 V2R9 C/C++ and previous releases, the default value of the ARCHITECTURE compiler option is 0.

ARCHITECTURE level and overflow processing

When a data conversion causes an overflow (for example, the floating type value is larger than INT_MAX), the behavior is undefined according to the C Standard.

The actual result depends on the ARCHITECTURE level (the ARCH option), which determines the machine instruction used to do the conversion. For example, there are input values that would result in a large negative value for ARCH(2) and below, while the same input would result in a large positive value for ARCH(3) and above.

For more information, see “Overflow processing and code modifications” on page 57.

ARCHITECTURE level and Metal C file-scope header SYSSTATE ARCHLVL statement

The SYSSTATE ARCHLVL statement in the Metal C file-scope header identifies the minimum hardware requirement.

Starting from z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler, if and only if ARCH(7) or up and OSREL(ZOSV2R1) or higher are in effect, SYSSTATE ARCHLVL=3; otherwise, SYSSTATE ARCHLVL=2.

ARGPARSE compiler option with Metal

Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the ARGPARSE option is supported with the METAL option. For more information, see ARGPARSE | NOARGPARSE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

ASCII compiler option

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the Unicode characters that use \u or \u notation are always sensitive to the ASCII compiler option. When the ASCII option is in effect, those characters are encoded in ASCII, even when they are found in #pragma comment directives. Prior to z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, all #pragma comment text strings were encoded in EBCDIC.

Chapter 9. Compile-time migration issues with OS/390 programs  61
CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option

This suboption instructs the C compiler to check the source code for pointer casting that might affect optimization (that is, for those castings that violate the ANSI-aliasing rule). For detailed information, refer to information about the ANSIALIAS option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Prior to z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the compiler issued a warning message whenever this condition was detected. As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, this message is informational. If you wish to be alerted by the compiler that this message has been issued, you can use the HALTONMSG compiler option. The HALTONMSG option causes the compiler to stop after source code analysis, skip the code generation, and issue a return code of 12.

DIGRAPH compiler option

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the DIGRAPH option default for C and C++ has been changed from NODIGRAPH to DIGRAPH.

ENUMSIZE compiler option

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, selected enumerated (enum) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of enum data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure). For more information, see “ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files” on page 90.

z/OS V1R2 introduced the ENUMSIZE option as a means for controlling the size of enumeration types. The default setting, ENUMSIZE(SMALL), provides the same behavior that occurred in previous releases of the compiler.

If you want to continue to use the ENUMSIZE option, it is recommended that the same setting be used for the whole application; otherwise, you might find inconsistencies when the same enumeration type is declared in different compilation units. Use the #pragma enum, if necessary, to control the size of individual enumeration types (especially in common header files).

INFO compiler option

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++, the INFO option default has been changed from NOINFO to INFO(LAN) for C++.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the INFO option is supported by the C compiler as well as the C++ compiler.

Note: The CHECKOUT C compiler option will continue to be supported for backward compatibility only.

INLINE compiler option

For C++, the z/OS V1R1 and earlier compilers did not allow you to change the inlining threshold. These compilers performed inlining at OPT with a fixed value of 100 for the threshold and 2000 for the limit.

As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the C++ compiler accepts the INLINE option, with defaults of 100 and 1000 for the threshold and limit, respectively. As a result
of this change, code that used to be inlined may no longer be inlined due to the decrease in the limit from 2000 to 1000 ACUs (Abstract Code Units).

As of z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++ compiler, the INLINE option might behave differently from those in the prior releases because of the implementation of a new inliner. You might find different performances of the INLINE option in the following ways:

- The functions that get inlined might be different.
- The inline report might look different.

If your application runs slower because functions that get inlined are different, adjust your inlining settings at high optimization levels, for example, the inlining threshold and the #pragma inline/noinline directives.

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, a virtual function might not be inlined even when the function is specified with the always_inline attribute. No informational message is issued when a virtual function is not inlined.

**IPA(LINK) compiler option**

For detailed information about using IPA Link step, refer to [IPA(LINK)] in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**IPA Link step default changes**

As of OS/390 V1R3 C/C++ compiler, the following IPA Link step defaults changed:

- The default optimization level is OPT(1)
- The default is INLINE, unless NOOPT, OPT(0) or NOINLINE is specified.

As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ compiler:

- The default optimization level for the IPA Link step is OPT(2).
- The default inlining threshold is 1000 ACUs (Abstract Code Units). With OS/390 C/C++ V1R2 compiler, the threshold was 100 ACUs.
- The default expansion threshold is 8000 ACUs. With OS/390 C/C++ V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the threshold was 1000 ACUs.

**The IPA(LINK) option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory**

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, the compiler component that executes IPA at both compile and link time is a 64-bit application, which will cause an XL C/C++ compiler ABEND if there is insufficient storage. The default MEMLIMIT system parameter size in the SMFPRMxparmib member should be at least 3000 MB for the link, and 512 MB for the compile. The default MEMLIMIT value takes effect whenever the job does not specify one of the following:

- MEMLIMIT in the JCL JOB or EXEC statement
- REGION=0 in the JCL

**Notes:**

- The compiler component that executes IPA(LINK) has been a 64-bit application since z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler.
- The MEMLIMIT value specified in an IEFUSI exit routine overrides all other MEMLIMIT settings.

The UNIX System Services **ulimit** command that is provided with z/OS can be used to set the MEMLIMIT default. For information, see [z/OS UNIX System Services](z/OS UNIX System Services).
Command Reference. For additional information about the MEMLIMIT system parameter, see z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide.

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the EDCI, EDCXI, EDCQI, CBCI, CBCXI, and CBCQI cataloged procedures, which are used for IPA Link, contain the variable IMEMLIM, which can be used to override the default MEMLIMIT value.

IPA object module binary compatibility
Release-to-release binary compatibility is maintained by the z/OS XL C/C++ IPA compilation and IPA link phases, as follows:

- An object file produced by an IPA compilation which contains IPA object or combined IPA and conventional object information can be used as input to the IPA link phase of the same or later version/release of the compiler.
- An object file produced by an IPA compilation which contains IPA object or combined IPA and conventional object information cannot be used as input by the IPA link phase of an earlier Version/Release of the compiler. If this is attempted, an error message will be issued by the IPA Link.
- If the IPA object is reproduced by a later IPA compilation, additional optimizations may be performed and the resulting application program might perform better.

Exception: The IPA object files produced by the OS/390 V1R2 C IPA compilation must by recompiled from the program source using an OS/390 V1R3 or later C/C++ compiler before you attempt to process them with the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ IPA Link.

**LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2 /**< error */
```

Figure 9. Macro redefinition

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLVL sub-options with that for "LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions."

**LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLVL(EXTENDED).

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2

int main () {
    return COUNT;
}
```

Figure 10. Macro redefinition under LANGLVL(EXTENDED)
With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGVL(EXTENDED) with that for "[LANGVL(ANSI), LANGVL(SAA), or LANGVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions" on page 64 LANGVL(ANSI), LANGVL(SAA), or LANGVL(SAAL2).

LANGVL(LONGLONG) compiler option
The long long data type is supported as a native data type when the LANGVL(LONGLONG) option is turned on. This option is turned on by default by the compiler option LANGVL(EXTENDED). The _LONG_LONG macro is predefined for all language levels other than ANSI.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, when LANGVL(LONGLONG) is turned on, the _LONG_LONG macro is defined by the compiler.

Attention: If you have defined your own _LONG_LONG macro in previous compiler releases, you must remove this user-defined macro before you compile your program.

LOCALE compiler option
As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.

M compiler option
Before z/OS V1R11, the stand-alone makedepend utility was used to analyze source files and determine source dependencies. As of z/OS V1R11, the M (-qmakedep) compiler option is introduced, and this compiler option is recommended to be used to obtain similar information. Specifying the M compiler option is equivalent to specifying the -qmakedep option.

The M compiler option is used to generate a make description file as a side-effect of the compilation process. The description file contains a rule or rules suitable for make that describes the dependencies of the main compilation source file. The MF option is used in conjunction with the M option and specifies the name of the file where the dependency information is generated, or the location of the file, or both. The MF option has no effect unless make dependency information is generated.

On z/OS systems, the M compiler option resolves a number of complexities that is not properly managed by the compiler-independent makedepend utility, thereby improving the accuracy of the dependency information.

For detailed information, refer to MAKEDEP compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
OPTIMIZE compiler option
In the OS/390 V1R2, V1R3, V2R4, and V2R5 C/C++ compilers:
- OPT(0) mapped to NOOPT
- OPT and OPT(1) mapped to OPT(1)
- OPT(2) mapped to OPT(2)

As of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++:
- OPT(0) maps to NOOPT
- OPT, OPT(1) and OPT(2) map to OPT(2)

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, OPT(3) provides the compiler's highest and most aggressive level of optimization. OPT(3) is recommended only when the desire for runtime improvement outweighs the concern for minimizing compilation resources.

NORENT compiler option
In previous releases of the compiler, #pragma variable (name, RENT) had no effect if the compiler option was NORENT. As of OS/390 V2R9 compiler, a variable can be reentrant even if the compiler option is NORENT. For more information, see “Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT” on page 69.

ROSTRING compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the ROSTRING option default for C is changed from NOROSTRING to ROSTRING. The default for C++ has always been ROSTRING.

ROSTRING informs the compiler that string literals are read-only, thus allowing more freedom for the compiler to handle string literals. If you are not sure whether your program modifies string literals or not, specify the NOROSTRING compiler option.

ROCONST compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the ROCONST option default for C++ is changed from NOROCONST to ROCONST. The default for C remains NOROCONST.

As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, #pragma variable (name, NORENT) is accepted if the ROCONST option is turned on, and the variable is const-qualified and not initialized with an address. In previous releases, #pragma variable (name, NORENT) was ignored for static variables.

STATICINLINE compiler option
As of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ compiler, the compiler supports the STATICINLINE compiler option. The default is NOSTATICINLINE. Specify STATICINLINE for compatibility with C++ compilers provided by previous versions of the compiler. For detailed information, refer to STATICINLINE compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements
See Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.
TARGET compiler option
As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, the earliest release that can be targeted is z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++. For more information about the TARGET compiler option, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

See also “Program modules from an earlier release” on page 99.

TEST compiler option
As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, when using the c89/c++ utility, the -g flag has changed from specifying the TEST option to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)). For more information, see “Debug format specification” on page 94.

Note: Under ILP32 only, you can use the environment variable {_DEBUG_FORMAT} to determine the debug format (DWARF or ISD) to which the -g flag option is translated. For information about this environment variable and the c89/c++ utility, refer to the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

TUNE compiler option
As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, the default value of the TUNE compiler option is 7.

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, the default value of the TUNE compiler option is 5.

Changes in IBM data set names
The names of IBM-supplied data sets may change from one release to another. See z/OS Program Directory for more information on data set names.

Introduction of 1998 Standard C++ support

Changes that affect performance and optimization
When you recompile OS/390 C/C++ programs with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, be aware of changes that you can make to improve performance.

Addition of the #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives
The #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives help the optimizer in moving code around the function call site when exploring opportunities for optimization. Since the addition of these pragmas in OS/390 V2R9, the optimizer is more aggressive.

For more information on using #pragma reachable and #pragma leaves directives, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308.
Changes that affect customized JCL procedures

The following topics apply if the JCL procedures that you are using either have been customized or should be customized.

Potential increase in memory requirements

Memory requirements for compilation may increase for successive releases as new logic is added. If you cannot recompile an application that you successfully compiled with a previous release of the compiler, try increasing the region size. For the current default region size, refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file associated with SYSUTIP DD in the IPA Link step. If you are linking the application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with the _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix_WORK_SPACE environment variables.

JCL CBCI and CBCXI procedures and the variable CLBPRFX

As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, either they must be customized (for example, at installation time) or you must modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Syntax to invoke the CC command

With the C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2, OS/390, and z/OS XL C/C++ compilers, you can use a new syntax to invoke the CC command.

At customization time, your system programmer can customize the CC EXEC to accept only the old syntax (the one supported by compilers before C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3R2) compiler, only the new syntax, or both syntaxes.

The CC EXEC should be customized to accept only the new syntax.

If you customize the CC EXEC to accept both the old and new syntaxes, you must invoke it using either the old or the new syntax, not a mixture of both. Be aware that the old syntax does not support UNIX System Services files provided with z/OS.

Refer to the z/OS Program Directory for more information about installation and customization, and to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide for more information about compiler options.

Removal of Model Tool support

As of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler, Model Tool is no longer available.
Chapter 10. Bind-time migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ programs

This information helps application programmers understand and resolve the compatibility issues that might occur when they relink programs from an OS/390 C/C++ compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.

Executable program compatibility problems that require source changes are discussed in Chapter 8, “Source code compatibility issues with OS/390 programs,” on page 57.

Notes:
1. An executable program is the output of the prelink/link or bind process. For more information, see "Prelinking and linking of z/OS XL C/C++ programs" in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
2. The terms in this topic having to do with linking (bind, binding, link, link-edit) refer to the process of creating an executable program from object modules.
3. The output of a prelinking, linking, or binding process depends on where the programs are stored:
   • When the programs are stored in a PDS, the output is a load module.
   • When the programs are stored in a PDSE or in UNIX System Services files, the output is a program object.

When you bind programs that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following potential migration issues:
• "Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT”

Reentrant variables when the compiler option is NORENT

If your program includes multithreaded operations, be aware of changes in the behavior of pragma variables.

In previous releases of the compiler, #pragma variable (name, RENT) had no effect if the compiler option was NORENT. As of OS/390 V2R9, a variable can be reentrant even if the compiler option is NORENT.

This change may cause some programs that compiled and linked successfully in previous releases to fail during link-edit in the current release. This applies if all of the following are true:
• The program is written in C and compiled with the NORENT option
• At least one variable is reentrant
• The program is compiled and linked with the output directed to a PDS and the prelinker was NOT used.

Note: JCL procedures that may have been used to do this in previous releases are: EDCCL, EDCCLG, EDCL, and EDCLG (not all of these procedures are available, starting with the z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler).
Chapter 11. Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications

This information helps application programmers understand and resolve the compatibility issues that might occur when they relink programs from an OS/390 C/C++ compiler to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++.

When you run applications that were previously compiled with an OS/390 compiler and library, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- "Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior"
- "Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option" on page 72
- "Language Environment customization issues" on page 72

Retention of OS/390 runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")

Alternatively, you can add a call to the setenv() function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your main() program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to setenv() in the main() function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application.

For more information, refer to setenv() in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 and to Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of putenv(), do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of putenv(), follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".

For additional information, see:
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
- _EDC_PUTENV_COPY in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2013
Debug format and translation of the c89 -g flag option

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)).
- If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on specification of compiler options, see “Debug format specification” on page 94.

For more information about the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Language Environment customization issues

For detailed information about customizing Language Environment runtime options, libraries, or processes, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization.

Change in allocation of VSAM control blocks

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.
Chapter 12. Migration issues resulting from class library changes between OS/390 C/C++ applications and Standard C++ library

Class library changes that have taken place since OS/390 C/C++ applications were developed have resulted in the following migration issues:

- “Function calls to different libraries”
- “Removal of IBM Open Class Library support”
- “Removal of Database Access Class Library utility”
- “Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions”

Function calls to different libraries

See “Function calls to different libraries” on page 77.

Removal of IBM Open Class Library support

See “References to class libraries that are no longer shipped” on page 77.

Removal of SOM support

As of OS/390 V2R10 C++ compiler, the IBM System Object Model (SOM) is no longer supported in the C++ compiler.

Removal of Database Access Class Library utility

As of OS/390 V2R4 C++ compiler, the Database Access Class Library utility is no longer available.

Migration of programs with calls to UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library functions

See “Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library” on page 78.
Part 4. Migration of earlier z/OS C/C++ applications to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++

Earlier z/OS C/C++ applications were created with one of the following compilers:

- IBM z/OS V1R1 C/C++ (equivalent to the OS/390 V2R10 compiler)
- IBM z/OS V1R2 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R3 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R4 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R5 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R6 C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R11 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++
- IBM z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++

Note: The z/OS V1R3 and V1R4 compilers are equivalent to the z/OS V1R2 compiler.

Significant class library changes occurred with releases z/OS V1R5 C/C++ through z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++. These changes could necessitate changes in your source code.

Notes:

1. If your application uses IBM CICS information or statements, also see Chapter 19, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 131.

2. If your application uses IBM DB2 information or statements, also see Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.

The following topics provide information relevant to migrating an earlier z/OS C/C++ application to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++:

- Chapter 13, “Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 77
- Chapter 14, “Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 85
- Chapter 15, “Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs,” on page 99
- Chapter 16, “Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications,” on page 103
Chapter 13. Source code compatibility issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

Significant class library changes have occurred between z/OS V1R5 C/C++ compiler and z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler. These changes could necessitate changes in your source code. Otherwise, you can likely use source programs that were created with one of the earlier z/OS C/C++ compilers without modification.

Exceptions are highlighted in the following topics:

- “Function calls to different libraries”
- “References to class libraries that are no longer shipped”
- “Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library” on page 78
- “Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues” on page 78
- “Use of XL C/C++ library functions” on page 78
- “Use of pragmas” on page 81
- “Virtual function declaration and use” on page 82

Note: Some source code compatibility issues can be addressed by modifying runtime options. See Chapter 11, “Runtime migration issues with OS/390 C/C++ applications,” on page 71.

Function calls to different libraries

While it is possible to use functions from more than one library, (Standard C++ I/O Stream Library, UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library, and C I/O), it is not recommended because it requires that your code perform extra tasks. For example, the UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library uses a separate buffer so you would need to flush the buffer after each call to cout by either setting ios::unitbuf or calling sync_with_stdio().

You should avoid switching between the I/O Stream Library formatted extraction functions and C stdio.h library functions whenever possible, and you should also avoid switching between versions of the I/O Stream Libraries. For more information, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

References to class libraries that are no longer shipped

As of z/OS V1R9, IBM Open Class Library (IOC) dynamic link libraries (DLLs) are no longer shipped with the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler.

Any source dependency on an IOC DLL must be removed.

For information about the libraries that are supported by the current release, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference.
Migration from UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library to Standard C++ I/O Stream Library

The values for some enumerations differ slightly between the UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream Library. This may cause problems when migrating programs to the Standard C++ I/O Stream Library.

The following IOS format flags have been added to the Standard C++ I/O Stream Library:
- boolalpha
- adjustfield
- basefield
- floatfield

The following IOS format flags have been removed:
- flags for format control: stdio
- flags for open-mode control: nocreate, noreplace, bin
- flags for the io-state control: hardfail

There might be other small differences.

Standard C++ compliance compatibility issues

As of z/OS V1R7, the XL C++ compiler supports Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)), which documents the currently supported Standard C++. For more information, see Part 5, “ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues,” on page 113.

Use of XL C/C++ library functions

The use of XL C/C++ library functions can be affected by performance enhancements such as:
- "Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function"
- "New information returned by the getnameinfo() function” on page 79

as well as by changes to external standards, such as:
- "Feature test macros and system header files” on page 79
- "Potential need to include _ieee754.h” on page 79
- "New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCKET_IPV6 macro” on page 80
- "Required changes to fprintf and fscanf strings %D, %DD, and %H” on page 80
- "Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance” on page 80

Timing of processor release by the pthread_yield() function

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD environment variable can be used to either release the processor immediately, or release the processor after a delay. This change affects both the pthread_yield() and sched_yield() functions.

In prior releases, control was passed back to the calling thread without releasing the processor whenever multiple intra-thread calls to pthread_yield() occurred within .01 seconds of one another.
If you want to continue to use the previous internal timing algorithm, use the following command:

```
_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD=-1
```

For information about `_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD` and setting environment variables, see [Using environment variables](z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315).

For information about the `pthread_yield()` and `sched_yield()` functions, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

**New information returned by the `getnameinfo()` function**

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, invocations of the `getnameinfo()` function might need to be modified to handle interface information appended to the host name. Prior to z/OS V1R9, the `getnameinfo()` function ignored the zone index value in the input `sockaddr_in6` structure.

Ensure that you verify the capability to handle scope information of `getnameinfo()` invocations that have the following characteristics:

- The `sa` argument represents an IPv6 link-local address.
- The `sin6_scope_id` member of `sa` is non-zero.

The scope information is returned in the format `hostname%interface`. The host name is the node name associated with the IP address in the buffer pointed to by the `host` argument. By default, the scope information is the interface name associated with the zone index value.

For information about options for addressing this change, see [Communications Server migration actions in z/OS Migration, GA32-0889](#).

For information about the `getnameinfo()` function, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

**Feature test macros and system header files**

You must define the feature test macros that you need before including any system headers.

Feature test macros control which symbols are made visible in a source file (typically a header file). For detailed information about header files and supported feature test macros, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).

**Potential need to include `_Ieee754.h`**

As of z/OS XL C/C++ V1R9 compiler, the `<math.h>` file (included in the `<tgmath.h>` header file) no longer includes the `<_Ieee754.h>` file, which declares IEEE 754 interfaces.

This change avoids potential namespace pollution. If your code needs any symbols that are defined in `<_Ieee754.h>`, you must explicitly include that header file.

For additional information about runtime library support of decimal floating-point data types and functions, see [z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314](#).
New definitions exposed by use of the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ compiler, recompiling an earlier C/C++ program that uses the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 feature test macro will expose new definitions in the system header files as well as new functions innetinet/in.h. These new functions are:

- inet6_opt_append()
- inet6_opt_find()
- inet6_opt_finish()
- inet6_opt_get_val()
- inet6_opt_init()
- inet6_opt_next()
- inet6_opt_set_val()
- inet6_rth_add()
- inet6_rth_getaddr()
- inet6_rth_init()
- inet6_rth_reverse()
- inet6_rth_segments()
- inet6_rth_space()

Required changes to fprintf and fscanf strings %D, %DD, and %H

As of z/OS V1R8, XL C/C++ supports decimal floating point size modifiers ("D", "DD", and "H") for the fprintf and fscanf families of functions. If a percent sign (%) is followed by one of these character strings, which had no meaning under previous releases of z/OS XL C/C++, the compiler could interpret the data as a size modifier. Treatment of this condition is undefined and the behavior could be unexpected.

For a description of the potential results, see "Unexpected output from fprintf() or fscanf()" on page 104.

If you are using z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler and you want the fprintf() and fscanf() families of functions to produce the same results as your previous compiler, change your source code input as shown in Table 13.

Table 13. Example: Code change for fprintf/fscanf character strings "%D", "%DD", and "%H"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing statement</th>
<th>Modification required under z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| printf("This results in a 10% Deduction.
\n");            | printf("This results in a 10% Deduction.
\n"); |

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of putenv(), do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of putenv(), follow these steps:
1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".

For additional information, see:
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference
C99 support of long long data type

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, when you recompile an application that uses long long support, you might experience problems if the application does one of the following actions:

- Uses a compiler designed to support C99
- Does not ask for extended features

If an application currently uses the LANGLVL(LONGLONG) compiler option to get at the long long data type, and also uses certain non-standard long long macros, recompiling with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ may cause compiler error messages to be issued because these non-standard definitions are hidden unless both LANGLVL(LONGLONG) and LANGLVL(EXTENDED) are in effect.

If an application currently uses LANGLVL(EXTENDED), the non-standard definitions will continue to be exposed since extended features are requested. For those applications that want to use a compiler designed to support C99, but do not want extended features, change the source code to use the C99 standard long long macros, as shown in Table 14.

Table 14. C99 standard macros to replace non-standard long long macros that cause z/OS V2R1 errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-standard long long macros</th>
<th>C99 standard long long macros</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LONGLONG_MIN</td>
<td>LLONG_MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONGLONG_MAX</td>
<td>LLONG_MAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULONGLONG_MAX</td>
<td>ULLONG_MAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The definitions in Table 14 are commonly used with the following functions:

- llabs()
- the following long long numeric conversion functions
  - strtoll()
  - strtoull()
  - wcstoll()
  - wcstoull()

Use of pragmas

Functionality of pragmas can change from release to release, or under different circumstances. Be aware of the following migration issues:

- “Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++”
- “Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)” on page 82

Application of #pragma unroll() as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the #pragma unroll() directive works only with for loops.

If your code applies the #pragma unroll() directive to a while or a do loop, the compiler ignores the pragma directive and generates a warning message.
For detailed information about unrolling loops, refer to any or all of the following related documents:

- z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308
- z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315
- z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307

**Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)**

An aggregate, which contains char data type members only, has natural alignment of one byte. XL C retains the natural one-byte alignment but when #pragma pack(2) is applied to an aggregate, its alignment increases to two bytes.

If XL C and XL C++ program objects need to be compatible, do not use #pragma pack(2) in your XL C or XL C++ code.

**Note:** You can use the sizeof operator to test the output whenever #pragma pack(2) is used.

For more information about #pragma pack(2), refer to the discussion of the #pragma pack directive twobyte option in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference.

**Virtual function declaration and use**

Figure 11 on page 83 shows a program that, as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, would generate an exception under the IBM object model because the call to a member function version() on the object _b occurs before the declaration of _b.
```cpp
#include

class A {
    public:
        A(int i) : v(i) {}
        virtual int version() {return 0;}  // 1
        private: int v;
};
class B:virtual public A {
    public:
        B(int i) : A(i) {}  // 2
};
extern B _b;  // 3
static int ver = _b.version();  // 4
B _b(1);

int main()
{
    printf("version: %d\n", ver);
    return 0;
}
```

Notes:
1. The virtual keyword tells the compiler that the function is virtual and it can be overloaded by any derived class of A.
2. A reference to externally defined _b of type B.
3. The value of static global variable ver is initialized with the value returned by member function version() called by object _b. An exception will be raised because the object _b is not fully constructed at the time of the call to the member function version().
4. The declaration of the polymorphic object _b occurs after its use on the previous line. This line should precede the definition of ver to ensure that the virtual function version() is found at run time.

*Figure 11. Example that highlights sequence of statements to declare and call a virtual function*
Chapter 14. Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

When you compile earlier z/OS C/C++ programs with z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, be aware of the following information:

- “Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes”
- “Changes in compiler option functionality” on page 89
- “Changes that affect compiler invocations” on page 93
- “Changes that affect JCL procedures” on page 95
- “JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs” on page 97
- “Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance” on page 97
- “Impact of recompiling applications that include <net/if.h> with the _XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED feature test macro” on page 98
- “Impact of recompiling applications that include the pselect() interface” on page 98
- “Impact of recompiling with the _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro” on page 98
- “Impact of recompiling code that relies on math.h to include IEEE 754 interfaces” on page 98

Changes in compiler listings, messages, and return codes

From release to release, message contents can change and, for some messages, return codes can change. Errors can become warnings, and warnings can become errors. You must update any application that is affected by changes in message contents or return codes. Do not build dependencies on message contents, message numbers, or return codes. See z/OS XL C/C++ Messages for a list of compiler messages.

Listing formats, especially the pseudo-assembler parts, will continue to change from release to release. Do not build dependencies on the structure or content of listings. For information about C listings or the C++ listings for the current release, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

You might need to be aware of changes with respect to the following issues:

- “Appearance of compiler substitution variables” on page 86
- “Function offsets in source listing” on page 86
- “Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only)” on page 86
- “References to UNIX System Services file names” on page 87
- “Non-compliant array index raises an exception” on page 87
- “Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use” on page 88
- “Width of mnemonic in assembly listings” on page 88
- “Macro redefinitions and error messages” on page 88

For information about the language levels that are affected, see “LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 91 and “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 92.
Appearance of compiler substitution variables

As of z/OS V1R10, the compiler substitution variable appears, where applicable, in the message section of a compilation listing. This is to avoid the confusion that can be caused by a string of blank spaces in the listing.

Corrections in escape sequence encoding

As of z/OS V1R11, the encoding of octal escape characters in string literals and wide string literals is corrected. See the corrected processing in the following table (where the bytecode is shown using base 16).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Old bytecode (INCORRECT)</th>
<th>New bytecode (CORRECT)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;\776&quot;</td>
<td>01fe00</td>
<td>fe00</td>
<td>Octal escape overflow in narrow string literals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&quot;\776&quot;</td>
<td>0001fe00 00</td>
<td>01fe0000</td>
<td>Octal escape above \377 (no overflow) in wide string literal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Function offsets in source listing

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler adds the starting offset of each function to the listing when the OFFSET option is specified.

Diagnostic refinement in identification of linkage issues (C++ only)

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348, the XL C++ compiler diagnosed any case in which two functions with the same linkage signature were mapped together. For examples, see Figure 12 and Figure 13 on page 87.

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348, the XL C++ compiler diagnoses two functions that are mapped together only when both are defined in the same compilation unit, without considering differences in linkage signature. See Figure 14 on page 87.

```
// t.c
extern "C" int foo(int);
extern "C" int bar(double);
#pragma map (foo, "bar")
int f() { return foo(2) + bar(3.0);}
```

*Figure 12. Example of diagnosis of two externally defined functions with different types mapped together, prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ PTF UK31348*

The diagnostic message will identify the mapping of foo with "bar" as invalid because their declarations differ in type.
The diagnostic message will identify the mapping of `foo` with "bar" as invalid because, although they are defined with the same type, one is defined with a default linkage.

References to UNIX System Services file names
As of z/OS V1R9, when compiling C source files that reside in the UNIX System Services file system, any messages emitted during the compilation will use relative path information, rather than absolute path information, to reference the file name. This makes all file-name references in the compiler error messages and listings consistent in that they all use relative path information.

Non-compliant array index raises an exception
As of z/OS V1R9 XL C++, an error message is generated whenever an array index is defined as anything other than an integral non-volatile constant expression. This change alerts you that your code does not comply with the currently supported C++ Standard (section 5.19). For an example, see Figure 15.

Notes:
1. To avoid this problem, redefine the array index to an integral non-volatile constant expression.
2. Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C++, the compiler allowed local validation of this rule.

The compiler will generate a message stating that the expression must be an integral non-volatile constant expression.
Unexpected name lookup error messages with template use

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ compiler, new name lookup exceptions could result from compiling a template which uses symbolic names that do not depend on that template's parameters. For an example, see [Figure 16] and [Figure 17].

Symbolic names that are not dependent on a template parameter must be:
- Declared before they are used.
- Defined before they are used in a context that requires a complete definition.

Earlier releases allowed names to be used in a template definition before they were declared as long as they were declared before the template was instantiated.

Note: This change will not affect well-formed code, which always defines names in the source code before using them.

For information about using templates in C++ programs, see z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315. For information about compiling, binding, and running C++ templates, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

```c++
template <class T> void fnc(T &x, T y)
{
    int t1=FAIL;
    int t2=ZERO;
    int t3=ONE;
}
enum ENUMTYPE {ZERO = 3, ONE, FAIL} e1, e2, e3, e4;
struct tst{1};
template void fnc(tst &x, tst y);
```

Figure 16. Example of C++ template code that will cause name lookup exceptions.

If the compiler encounters this code before it encounters the declarations of the symbolic names FAIL, ZERO, and ONE, it will generate the messages listed in [Figure 17].

```
"./ex1.cpp", line 3.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "FAIL" did not find a declaration.
"./ex1.cpp", line 8.31: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE FAIL" is not visible.
"./ex1.cpp", line 1.25: CCN5700 (I) The previous message was produced while processing "fnctst(tst &, tst)".
"./ex1.cpp", line 4.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "ZERO" did not find a declaration.
"./ex1.cpp", line 8.16: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE ZERO" is not visible.
"./ex1.cpp", line 5.11: CCN5274 (S) The name lookup for "ONE" did not find a declaration.
"./ex1.cpp", line 8.26: CCN6303 (I) "ENUMTYPE ONE" is not visible.
```

Figure 17. Messages that result from attempts to compile the code in [Figure 16].

Width of mnemonic in assembly listings

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, customized JCL procedures or other tools that scan assembly listings might need to be updated because the width of the instruction mnemonic has been increased.

Macro redefinitions and error messages

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the behavior of macro redefinition has changed. For certain language levels, the XL C compiler will issue a severe error message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.
Changes in compiler option functionality

The following topics describe changes in compiler option functionality that might require modifications to either your use of compiler options or your source code. For detailed information about these compiler options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.

Option behavior change when processing multiple suboptions

As of z/OS V2R1, when multiple suboptions are specified with the following options, the compiler no longer issues a diagnostic message, and the last suboption is used:

- AGGRCOPY
- ASSERT
- CHECKOUT
- DLL
- PORT
- PPONLY

CHECKOUT compiler option

Starting from z/OS V1R13, the CHECKOUT option is deprecated. Use the INFO option instead of CHECKOUT.

CMDOPTS compiler option and conflict resolution

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler:

- Default options specified in the configuration file have the same weight as if they were specified on the command line. The XL C/C++ compiler cannot distinguish between an option specified in the configuration file and an option specified on the command line.
- Any conflict between options and pragmas is resolved in favor of the option.
- The XL C/C++ compiler no longer requires that default options be specified in the configuration file.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, if you customize your xlc configuration file using the sample default configuration file, you might experience a change in behavior because the defaults for supported xlc commands are no longer specified in the options attribute in the configuration file. Instead, the xlc utility emits the defaults as suboptions of the CMDOPTS compiler option. This may cause a change in behavior because the XL C/C++ compiler resolves conflicts between options and pragmas differently, depending on whether options are specified as suboptions of the CMDOPTS option or explicitly on the command line and in the options attributes.

DFP compiler option and earlier floating-point applications

As of z/OS V1R10, there is a risk that earlier C/C++ applications compiled with the DFP option could inadvertently reset the decimal floating-point rounding mode to the default value. You should consider this risk if you are adding decimal floating-point functionality to an application that includes floating-point operations which use the data type fenv_t or the function fesetenv() with the static initializer FE_DFL_ENV. This is because the FE_DFL_ENV and __fe_def_env static initializers set the decimal floating-point rounding mode to the FE_DEC_TONEAREST value.
Be aware of the following constraints

- Because the decimal floating-point rounding mode field is stored in the FPC register separately from the binary floating-point rounding mode, there will be no effect on the binary floating-point rounding mode. However, you should take care with exception handling routines because binary floating-point applications can use FPC exception flags.

- DFP names will not be exposed when the application is compiled without the DFP compiler option. (There may also be a new __STDC_WANT_DEC_FP__ C99 feature test macro to further protect against namespace invasion).

- If you are compiling a System Programming C (SPC) application, you should not use the DFP option; the statically bound version of the SPC function `sprintf()` does not support decimal floating-point number formats. Standard functions that are already supported in the SPC library (such as `printf()` and `scanf()`) will be able to operate on decimal floating-point numbers.

**DSAUSER compiler option**

Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the DSAUSER option is supported. When the METAL option is in effect, the DSAUSER option requests a user field of the size of a pointer to be reserved on the stack. The default is NODSAUSER. For more information, see **DSAUSER | NODSAUSER (C only)** that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**ENUMSIZE(SMALL) and protected enumeration types in system header files**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, selected enumerated (`enum`) type declarations in system header files are protected to avoid potential execution errors. This allows you to specify the ENUMSIZE compiler option with a value other than SMALL without risking incorrect mapping of `enum` data types (for example, if they were used inside of a structure).

With earlier versions of the compiler, if you specified ENUMSIZE() with a value other than SMALL, data that was declared with certain `enum` types could be incorrectly mapped. In some instances, the header files in the library referenced the types (such as `_device_t` in the typedef `fldata_t`), which resulted in a potential inconsistency between the mapping seen during application execution and that declared in the library (which is built with the default ENUMSIZE(SMALL)).

Even when you specify ENUMSIZE with a value other than SMALL, the enumerations listed in the table will always be ENUMSIZE(SMALL).

*Table 16. Header files with declarations of protected enumeration types*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header file</th>
<th>Enumerations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stdio.h</td>
<td>__device_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search.h</td>
<td>ACTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VISIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys/uio.h</td>
<td>uio_rw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sys/wait.h</td>
<td>idtype_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_Cc5sid.h</td>
<td>__csType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>__ledebug.h</td>
<td>asfAmodeType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>asfCallbackResult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yvals.h</td>
<td>_Mux</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FLAG compiler option
As of z/OS V1R13, FLAG(I) is the default in z/OS UNIX System Services as it is in batch compilation.

FLOAT(AFP) suboptions for applications that access CICS data

GENASM compiler option
Starting from z/OS V1R13, the GENASM option is not supported in UNIX System Services. Instead, you can use the -S flag and the -o option.

GONUMBER compiler option and LP64 support
As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the GONUMBER compiler option generates line number tables for both 31-bit and 64-bit applications.

IPA compiler option
Prior to z/OS V2R1, the default optimization level for the IPA option was NOOPTIMIZE when the compiler was invoked from JCL.

Starting with z/OS V2R1, the default optimization level for the IPA option is OPTIMIZE(2) when the compiler is invoked from JCL. This change was made to match the default optimization level when the compiler is invoked from USS, as well as the default on the other platforms.

LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions
As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, the treatment of macro redefinitions has changed. For LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2), the XL C compiler will issue a severe message instead of a warning message when a macro is redefined to a value that is different from the first definition.

```
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2 /* error */
```

Figure 18. Macro redefinition

Note: Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for these LANGLVL sub-options with that in “LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions” on page 92.

LANGLVL(EXTC1X) compiler option
This option controls that compilation is based on the C11 standard, invoking all the currently supported C11 features and other implementation-specific language extensions. For detailed information, see EXTC1X that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Note: C11 is a new version of the C programming language standard. IBM continues to develop and implement the features of the new standard. The implementation of the language level is based on IBM’s interpretation of the standard. Until IBM’s implementation of all the features of the C11 standard is complete, including the support of a new C standard library, the implementation may change from release to release. IBM makes no attempt to maintain

Chapter 14. Compile-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 91
compatibility, in source, binary, or listings and other compiler interfaces, with earlier releases of IBM's implementation of the new features of the C11 standard and therefore they should not be relied on as a stable programming interface.

**LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option and macro redefinitions**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, you can redefine a macro that has not been first undefined with LANGLVL(EXTENDED).

```c
#define COUNT 1
#define COUNT 2

int main () {
    return COUNT;
}
```

*Figure 19. Macro redefinition under LANGLVL(EXTENDED)*

With z/OS V1R6 C and previous C compilers, this test will return "1". As of z/OS V1R7 XL C, this test will return "2".

**Note:** Compare the treatment of macro redefinitions for LANGLVL(EXTENDED) with that for "LANGLVL(ANSI), LANGLVL(SAA), or LANGLVL(SAAL2) compiler option and macro redefinitions" on page 91.

**LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option**

This option controls that compilation is based on the C++11 standard, invoking all the currently supported C++11 features and other implementation-specific language extensions. The option is implemented in XL C/C++ compiler as of z/OS V1R11. For detailed information, see LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**Note:** C++11 is a new version of the C++ programming language standard. IBM continues to develop and implement the features of the new standard. The implementation of the language level is based on IBM's interpretation of the standard. Until IBM's implementation of all the features of the C++11 standard is complete, including the support of a new C++ standard library, the implementation may change from release to release. IBM makes no attempt to maintain compatibility, in source, binary, or listings and other compiler interfaces, with earlier releases of IBM's implementation of the new features of the C++11 standard and therefore they should not be relied on as a stable programming interface.

**LOCALE compiler option**

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro is defined to the name of the compile-time locale. If you specified LOCALE(strinf string literal), the compiler uses the runtime function setlocale(LC_ALL "string literal") to determine the name of the compile-time locale. If you do not use the LOCALE compiler option, the macro is undefined.

Prior to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++, the __LOCALE__ macro was defined to "" when the LOCALE option was specified without a suboption.
M compiler option

Before z/OS V1R11, the stand-alone makedepend utility was used to analyze source files and determine source dependencies. As of z/OS V1R11, the M (-qmakedep) compiler option is introduced to provide similar information.

The M compiler option is used to generate a "make" description file as a side-effect of the compilation process. The description file contains a rule or rules suitable for "make" that describes the dependencies of the main compilation source file. The MF suboption is used in conjunction with the M compiler option and specifies the name of the file where the dependency information is generated, or the location of the file, or both.

For detailed information, refer to MAKEDEP compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

RESTRICT option

z/OS V1R12 XL C compiler introduces a new option RESTRICT to indicate to the compiler that all pointer parameters in some or all functions are disjoint. The default is NORESTRICT. For detailed information, see RESTRICT | NORESTRICT (C only) in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

SEVERITY option

z/OS V1R12 XL C compiler introduces a new option SEVERITY to support message severity modification. With this option specified, you can set the severity level for a certain message that you specified. The compiler will use the new severity when the specified message is generated by the compiler. The default is NOSEVERITY. For detailed information, see SEVERITY | NOSEVERITY (C only) in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

SQL compiler option and SQL EXEC statements

See Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137.

TARGET compiler option

As of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++, the earliest release that can be targeted is z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++. For more information about the TARGET compiler option, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

See also “Program modules from an earlier release” on page 99.

TEMPLATEDEPTH compiler option

Starting from z/OS V1R13 XL C++ compiler, the TEMPLATEDEPTH option is supported. With this option, you can specify the maximum number of recursively instantiated template specializations that are processed by the compiler. The default is TEMPLATEDEPTH(300). For more information, see TEMPLATEDEPTH (C++ only) that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Changes that affect compiler invocations

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ compiler, compiler invocation is supported by two different utilities:
• c89
• xlc
z/OS V1R6 C/C++ introduced the following utilities:
• xlC command, to compile a C program
• xlc and xlc++ commands, to compile a C++ program

z/OS V1R6 C/C++ introduced the following command suffixes:
• _x suffix, which compiles the program with XPLINK
• _64 suffix, which compiles the program under LP64

The utility you want to use depends on:
• Whether you need to port code between z/OS and AIX®.
• How you want to set up your build environment.

For example, you can use the command \texttt{c89\_x} to compile an ANSI-compliant program with XPLINK.

\textbf{Note:} As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, you no longer need to use command names with suffixes \texttt{\_x/\_64} to compile/bind an XPLINK or 64-bit application. You can use suffixless command names with \texttt{-qxplink/-q64} or \texttt{-Wc,xplink/-Wc,lp64} and \texttt{-Wl,xplink/-Wl,lp64} instead. For detailed information, refer to the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
\textbf{Table 17. Differences between the c89 and xlc compiler invocation utilities} & \\
\hline
\textbf{c89 utility} & \textbf{xlc utility} \\
\hline
\textbf{Command support} & \\
\hspace{1cm} The c89 utility does not support \hspace{1cm} The following commands accept AIX C/C++ as well as \hspace{1cm} \\
\hspace{1cm} • The -S flag option \hspace{1cm} included in z/OS V1R9. \hspace{1cm} • cc \hspace{1cm} \\
\hspace{1cm} • introduced in z/OS V1R9. \hspace{1cm} • c89 \hspace{1cm} \\
\hspace{1cm} • AIX options syntax. \hspace{1cm} • cxx \hspace{1cm} \\
\hspace{1cm} • \hspace{1cm} • c++ \hspace{1cm} \\
\hspace{1cm} & \hspace{1cm} The xlc utility does not support the TEMPINC compiler option. \\
\hline
\textbf{Environment setup} & \\
\hspace{1cm} Determined by environment variables & \hspace{1cm} Determined by configuration file \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

Changes that affect use of the c89 command

\textbf{Debug format specification}
As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable _DEBUG_FORMAT can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the -g flag option for 31-bit compilations:
• If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals DWARF (the default), -g is translated to DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF)).
• If _DEBUG_FORMAT equals ISD, then -g is translated to TEST (the old translation).

For the impact on the runtime environment, see “Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation” on page 101.
For more information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 utility information in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**Changes that affect use of the xlc utility**

When you use the xlc utility to compile or link an existing application, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- Changes in processing of return code (see “Exposure of build problems and xlc utility”)
- Changes in processing of source file comments (see “When C++ style comments are the default”)

**Exposure of build problems and xlc utility**

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler, the xlc utility handles the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable as the c89 utility handles it. This permits users to specify acceptable return codes in order to expose the same build problems that are exposed with the c89 utility.

You will notice a change in behavior if:

- You use the xlc utility to compile source programs or link-edit object files in an environment in which the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable is exported:
- The *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable has a value other than "4".

Otherwise, the xlc utility behaves the same as it did for earlier releases (assuming you do not use the acceptable_rc configuration file attribute).

For detailed information about the *_ACCEPTABLE_RC environment variable, see z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference. For more information about specifying acceptable return codes, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

**When C++ style comments are the default**

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++, the xlc command causes the compiler to generate C++ style comments by default. This change will not normally affect your program. But in the special cases where it does (as shown in the example below), you must either override –qcpluscmt or change your source code.

In Figure 20, the intention is to increment the input by one.

```c
printf("%d\n",i//*something*/+1);
```

*Figure 20. C++ style comment*

Prior to z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the compiler saw the equivalent of:

```c
printf("%d\n", i / +1);
```

and if the input is 4, the output is also 4.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, the compiler sees the equivalent of:

```c
printf("%d\n", i +1);
```

and if the input is 4, the output is 5, as intended.

**Changes that affect JCL procedures**

Memory requirements for compilation may increase for successive releases as new logic is added. If you cannot recompile an application that you successfully compiled with a previous release of the compiler, try increasing the region size. For the current default region size, refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
User-defined conversion tables and iconv() functions

As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() family of functions utilizes character conversion services provided by Unicode Services (UCS). Prior to z/OS V1R9 releases, the iconv() function used either a single byte or a double byte substitution character; single-byte and double-byte substitution characters were never mixed. As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() function will use a single byte substitution character when converting single byte characters and a multibyte substitution character when converting multibyte characters in a mixed character set conversion. The environment variables, _ICONV_MODE and _ICONV_TECHNIQUE control function behavior.

These changes will affect your compilation only if both of the following conditions are true:

- Your JCL does specifies user-defined conversion tables.
- Your JCL uses conversion techniques other than LMREC (the default value for _ICONV_TECHNIQUE).

Otherwise, set the _ICONV_MODE environment variable to C in order to access the new UCS character conversion services.

**Note:** When Unicode Services are being used, the _ICONV_UCS2 and _ICONV_PREFIX environment variables have no meaning.

The iconv() function returns the number of nonidentical conversions performed during a conversion. As of z/OS V1R9, the iconv() function interprets nonidentical conversion more strictly. This means that the nonidentical conversion count for the same input buffer contents might be higher than it was for compilations under previous releases.

If your program includes CICS statements, also see “Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes” on page 134.

**Note:** As of z/OS V1R11, IBM will no longer ship uconvTable binary tables in either the installation-prefix.SCEEUTBL data set or the z/OS UNIX file system directory /usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable.

ILP32 compiler option and name mangling

As of z/OS V1R9, the default name mangling suboption under ILP32 is zOSV1R2, whether the ILP32 option is specified during the compiler invocation or used by default. Any JCL procedure that is run under the ILP32 compiler option (either explicitly or by default), and does not specify the suboption that controls the name mangling conventions, will instruct the compiler to mangle names differently that it did in earlier supported releases.

This change applies to batch processing only. For programs that are compiled under UNIX System Services, there is no change in behavior.

**Note:** In earlier supported releases, when ILP32 was either explicitly specified in the JCL or used by default, the default name mangling suboption was ANSI instead of zOSV1R2.

IPA(LINK) compiler option and very large applications

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, when using the IPA compiler option to compile very large applications, you might need to increase the size of the work file
associated with SYSUTIP DD in the IPA Link step. If you are linking the application in a USS environment, you can control the size of this work file with the _CCN_IPA_WORK_SPACE environment variable. If particularly large source files are compiled with IPA, the default size of the compile-time work files might also need to be increased. These can be modified via the prefix_WORK_SPACE environment variables.

IPA(LINK) compiler option and exploitation of 64-bit virtual memory

As of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++, the compiler component that executes IPA at both compile and link time is a 64-bit application, which will cause an XL C/C++ compiler ABEND if there is insufficient storage. The default MEMLIMIT system parameter size in the SMFPRMxparmlib member should be at least 3000 MB for the link, and 512 MB for the compile. The default MEMLIMIT value takes effect whenever the job does not specify one of the following:

- MEMLIMIT in the JCL JOB or EXEC statement
- REGION=0 in the JCL

Note:
- The compiler component that executes IPA(LINK) has been a 64-bit application since z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler.
- The MEMLIMIT value specified in an IEFUSI exit routine overrides all other MEMLIMIT settings.

The UNIX System Services ulimit command that is provided with z/OS can be used to set the MEMLIMIT default. For information, see z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference. For additional information about the MEMLIMIT system parameter, see z/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guidez/OS MVS Programming: Extended Addressability Guide.

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C++ compiler, the EDCI, EDCXI, EDCQI, CBCI, CBCXI, and CBCQI cataloged procedures, which are used for IPA Link, contain the variable IMEMLIM, which can be used to override the default MEMLIMIT value.

JCL that runs pre-z/OS V1R5 C/C++ programs

As of z/OS V1R5, C++ compiler the CBCI and CBCXI procedures contain the variable CLBPRFX. If you have any JCL that uses these procedures, you must either customize these procedures (for example, at installation time) or modify your JCL to provide a value for CLBPRFX.

Compiler options that manage Standard C++ compliance

To make an application conform to the currently supported Standard C++, you might need to change existing source code. You can use the compiler options and suboptions to manage those phases. For details, refer to Language element control options in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Impact of recompiling applications that include `<net/if.h>` with the `_XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED` feature test macro

As of z/OS V1R9, BSD-like socket definitions will not be automatically exposed when XPG 4.2 namespace is requested. To avoid violation of the standard UNIX namespace, the definitions are protected with the `_OPEN_SYS_IF_EXT` feature test macro.

**Note:** BSD sockets are used to manipulate network interfaces that are defined in `<net/if.h>`. For additional information about header files, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Impact of recompiling applications that include the `pselect()` interface

As of z/OS V1R11, recompilation of an existing XL C/C++ application that includes the `<sys/select.h>` header might fail if the application calls the `pselect()` interface and the undefined `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` 200112L feature test macro (or equivalent). If you need to recompile applications that call `pselect()`, you must define the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` feature test macro (or equivalent) prior to including the system headers. Prior to z/OS V1R11, the `pselect()` declaration in `<sys/select.h>` was not protected by a feature test macro.

Impact of recompiling with the `_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6` macro

As of z/OS V1R7, recompiling an earlier C/C++ program that uses the `_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6` feature test macro will expose new definitions in Language Environment header files. See “New definitions exposed by use of the `_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6` macro” on page 80.

Impact of recompiling code that relies on `math.h` to include IEEE 754 interfaces

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, recompilation of earlier C/C++ applications will fail if the code relies upon `math.h` to include `_Ieee754.h`. See “Potential need to include `_Ieee754.h`” on page 79.
Chapter 15. Bind-time migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs

If you are relinking load modules or program objects from a previous release of z/OS C/C++ compiler, be aware of the following potential migration issues:

- "Unexpected "missing symbol" error (C++ only)"
- "Program modules from an earlier release”
- “Alignment incompatibilities between object models” on page 100
- “Alignment incompatibilities between XL C and XL C++ output with #pragma pack(2)” on page 100
- “Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation” on page 101
- “argc argv parsing support for Metal C programs” on page 101

Unexpected "missing symbol" error (C++ only)

If the binder is generating "missing symbol" error messages that did not appear with earlier compilers, it might be due to the change in the treatment of the using directive that was introduced in the z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler. See “Unqualified name lookups and the using directive” on page 117.

Program modules from an earlier release

When you use z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to bind earlier program modules, be aware of the following migration issues:

- “Namespace pollution binder errors”
- “c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release” on page 100

Namespace pollution binder errors

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, when you target OS/390 V2R10 or an earlier release while binding or linking your application, you might encounter the namespace pollution error shown in Figure 21.

Note: z/OS V1R1 C/C++ compiler is the same as OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ compiler. OS/390 V2R10 is also reshipped in z/OS V1R2 through to V1R6.
c89 COMPAT binder option default and programs from an earlier release

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++, the c89 utility no longer emits the default for the COMPAT binder option. This change prevents inadvertent attempts to use features that are not supported by the targeted release. It means that you have the option to obtain the binder defaults for the COMPAT option but you are not forced to override the c89 default when you bind applications intended to run on earlier releases. If you want to maintain the previous c89 utility behavior, you must do one of the following:

- Set the _PVERSION environment variable to a release earlier than z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++.
- Specify the COMPAT option on the command line. For example:
  ```
  -Wl,compat=curr.
  ```

If you want to override the binder default for the COMPAT option using the C/C++ cataloged procedures, specify the desired COMPAT option in the BPARM proc variable.

Note: When the TARGET compiler option is used, binder features that are not supported by the targeted release should not be used. In previous releases of the z/OS C/C++ compiler, the default COMPAT option had to be overridden.

Alignment incompatibilities between object models

As of z/OS V1R6, C/C++ compilers support the IBM object model as well as the compat object model. The IBM object model has a more complex layout than the compat object model. The more complex layout supports 64-bit processing as well as 31-bit processing.

The IBM object model is the default for 64-bit processing, which is specified by the LP64 compiler option. The compat object model is the default for 31-bit processing, which is specified by the ILP32 compiler option. Because each object model uses a different memory layout, C++ constructs that work under the compat object model might not work under the IBM object model.

For more information, refer to The z/OS 64-bit environment in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Alignment incompatibilities between XL C and XL C++ output with #pragma pack(2)

An aggregate, which contains char data type members only, has a natural alignment of one byte. Typically, XL C retains the natural one-byte alignment.
However, when `#pragma pack(2)` is applied to an aggregate, its alignment increases to two bytes. If you are binding both XL C and XL C++ program modules, and both C and C++ program modules use `#pragma pack(2)`, there might be alignment incompatibilities.

See "Unexpected C++ output with #pragma pack(2)" on page 82.

### Debug format and c89 -g flag option translation

As of z/OS V1R6 C/C++, the environment variable `_DEBUG_FORMAT` can be used with the c89 utility to specify translation of the `-g` flag option for 31-bit compilations:

- If `_DEBUG_FORMAT` equals DWARF (the default), `-g` is translated to `DEBUG(FORMAT(DWARF))`.  
- If `_DEBUG_FORMAT` equals ISD, then `-g` is translated to `TEST` (the old translation).

For the impact on specification of compiler options, see "Debug format specification" on page 94.

For detailed information about using the c89 utility, see the c89 in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

### argc argv parsing support for Metal C programs

As of z/OS V1R13, the argc argv parsing capability is added to Metal C programs. If your Metal C programs work with standard `argc` and `argv` arguments, the newly enabled parsing code generated by the compiler might cause problems.

If you use `argc` and `argv` in your `main()` function, you need to add CBC.SCCNOBJ dataset to the binder SYSLIB for the resolution of CCNZINIT and CCNZTERM routines (CCNZQINI and CCNZQTRM for LP64). The CCNZINIT and CCNZTERM routines need NAB established for their stack space. If you supply your own prolog and epilog for `main()`, you need to allocate 1K of extra space (2K for LP64) in addition to the DSA size suggested by the compiler in the global SET symbol &CCN_DSASZ.

For more information, see ARGPARSE | NOARGPARSE in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Chapter 16. Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ applications

Runtime migration issues with earlier z/OS C/C++ programs result from changes in the Language Environment services, or in changes in functionality of runtime options.

Be aware of the following potential migration issues:
- "Earlier AMODE 64 applications" on page 103
- "Retention of previous runtime behavior" on page 104
- "Failure of authentication process" on page 104
- "Internationalization issues" on page 106
- "Changes in math library functions" on page 107
- "Changes in floating-point support" on page 108
- "Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks" on page 109
- "Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files" on page 109
- "Changes to strftime() output" on page 110
- "Changes to structure _opthdr in xti.h" on page 110
- "Removal of conversion table source code" on page 110

Earlier AMODE 64 applications

When you run earlier applications under AMODE 64, be aware of the following potential issues:
- "HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications" on page 103

HEAPPOOLS runtime option no longer ignored in all AMODE 64 applications

As of z/OS V1R10, Language Environment services will not ignore the HEAPPOOLS runtime option when AMODE 64 applications specify it by using the _CEE_RUNOPTS environment variable.

In earlier Language Environment releases, when the HEAPPOOLS runtime option was specified via the _CEE_RUNOPTS environment variable, it was handled as follows:
- When an AMODE 64 application spawned an AMODE 31 process, the AMODE 64 application would ignore the HEAPPOOLS runtime option, but the AMODE 31 process would accept and propagate it.
- When an AMODE 31 application spawned an AMODE 64 process, the AMODE 31 application would accept the HEAPPOOLS runtime option, but the AMODE 64 process would ignore it.

Customized runtime libraries

Language Environment improvements might necessitate changing the way you build your libraries.
For a list of Language Environment references, refer to “Bibliography” on page 151.

Failure of authentication process

If a pre-z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ application fails to authenticate any password strings, it might be because the maximum length of Pass_MAX has increased from 8 bytes to 255 bytes.

You should confirm that there is no change in password authentication behaviour by existing applications that use the getpass() function.

Retention of previous runtime behavior

When your program is using Language Environment services, you can use the ENVAR runtime option to specify the values of environment variables at execution time. You can use some environment variables to specify the original runtime behavior for particular items. The following setting specifies the original runtime behavior for the greatest number of items:

```
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")
```

Alternatively, you can add a call to the setenv() function, either in the CEEBINT High-Level Language exit routine or in your main() program. If you use CEEBINT only, you will need to relink your application. If you add a call to setenv() in the main() function, you must recompile the program and then relink your application. For more information, refer to setenv() in z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314 and to Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.

Unexpected output from fprintf() or fscanf()

As of z/OS V1R8, XL C/C++ supports decimal floating point size modifiers (“D”, “DD”, and "H") for the fprintf and fscanf families of functions. If a percent sign (%) is followed by one of these character strings, which had no meaning under previous releases of z/OS XL C/C++, the compiler could interpret the data as a size modifier. Treatment of this condition is undefined and the behavior could be unexpected.

For example, Table 18 shows the output, under different conditions, for the following statement:

```
printf("This results in a 10% Deduction.\n");
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compiler release</th>
<th>Hardware</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++</td>
<td>Without the DFP facility.</td>
<td>EDC6259S This function is not supported running on hardware that does not have the Decimal Floating Point Facility installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++</td>
<td>With the DFP facility.</td>
<td>The following is written to stdout: This results in a 10 2.000000e-390duction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earlier z/OS C/C++</td>
<td>Any hardware.</td>
<td>The following is written to stdout: This results in a 10Deduction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See “Required changes to fprintf and fscanf strings %D, %DD, and %H” on page 80.
IEEE754 math functions

As of z/OS V1R9, certain IEEE754 fdlibm math functions are replaced by code written by IBM Research. Some of those were enhanced to improve performance and accuracy. The earlier versions are still available. See "Changes in math library functions" on page 107.

Internal timing algorithm specification

As of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ compiler, the internal timing algorithm uses the _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD environment variable setting to control the time at which the processor is released.

If you want to continue to use the previous internal timing algorithm, use the following command:

_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD=-1

For information about _EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD and setting environment variables, see Using environment variables in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

For information about the pthread_yield() and sched_yield() functions, see z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314.

Daylight saving time definition

If you are using a locale that has been customized with LC_TOD, you need to be aware that as of z/OS V1R9, the Language Environment default daylight saving time (that for the U.S. Eastern time zone) is changed.

To retain the earlier daylight saving time, use either of the following methods:

- If the TZ environment variable is defined, reset it to override the default time zone, which is the U.S. Eastern time zone. TZ is typically set (with the value that is defined in either the /etc/environment or /etc/profile files) when the system is started.
- Replace the values in the time_t structure with those saved from your earlier time.h header file.

Note: The time.h header file contains declarations of all timezone-related subroutines and externals, as well as the tm structure.

Changes to the putenv() function and POSIX compliance

As of z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the function putenv() places the string passed to putenv() directly into the array of environment variables. This behavior assures compliance with the POSIX standard.

Prior to z/OS V1R5 C/C++, the string used to define the environment variable passed into putenv() was not added to the array of environment variables. Instead, the system copied the string into system-allocated storage.

To allow the POSIX-compliant behavior of putenv(), do nothing; it’s now the default condition.

To restore the previous behavior of putenv(), follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the environment variable, _EDC_PUTENV_COPY, is available on your pre-z/OS V1R5 system.
2. Set the environment variable _EDC_PUTENV_COPY to "YES".
Internationalization issues

If you are running an application that was last compiled under z/OS V1R2, z/OS V1R3, or z/OS V1R4, or z/OS V1R5, be aware of the following internationalization issues:

- "Default daylight saving time change"
- "EEC default currency update"
- "Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets"

Default daylight saving time change

As of z/OS V1R9, the Language Environment default daylight saving time is changed. Functions that depend on the change to or from daylight saving time will be executed in accordance with the new default. For example, a function such as `localtime()` will use the new default daylight saving time to return the local time.

If you are using a locale that has been customized with the LC_TOD IBM extension, you can retain the previous daylight saving time. See "Daylight saving time definition" on page 105.

Note: The LC_TOD IBM extension specifies the rules used to define the beginning, end, and duration of daylight savings time, and the difference between local time and Greenwich Mean Time.

EEC default currency update

Prior to z/OS V1R6, the default currency for EEC was set to local currency in the LC_MONETARY category of the locale. If you wanted to set Euro as currency, the @euro locales would need to be set using `setlocale()`.

As of z/OS V1R6, the LC_MONETARY information in the base locale is now preset to use the Euro, which means that the Euro is the default currency. If you want your applications to continue using the old (local) currency, you will need to issue `setlocale()` with the new @preeuro locale as the parameter.

Behavior of the current @euro locales has not changed.

For z/OS V1R7 to z/OS V1R9, Venezuela is changing its currency from bolivar to bolivar fuerte. The national currency symbol changes from Bs to BSF, and the international currency symbol changes from VEB to VEF. If you want to keep using the old currency symbols, the Bs or VEB (bolivar), you must use `setlocale()` with a locale name of "Es_VEO" for the language-territory part, instead of "Es_VE".

As of z/OS V1R9, Malta is adopting the euro currency. If you want to keep using the old currency symbol, you must use the @preeuro locales.

Movement of LOCALDEF utilities to new data sets

As of z/OS V1R6, the following LOCALDEF utilities have been moved to new data sets.
If you use the MVS batch or TSO localedef (LOCALDEF) utility interfaces, you might need to do the following:

- Add or replace the Language Environment procedures library (CEE.SCEEPROC) where you currently have the C/C++ procedures library (CBC.SCCNPRC).
- Add or replace the Language Environment clist/exec library (CEE.SCEECLST) where you currently have the C/C++ clist/exec library (CBC.SCCNUTL). In addition, you may need to customize the Language Environment customization member (CEE.SCEECLST(CEE.CEL4CUST)) in addition to customizing the C/C++ customization member (CBC.SCCNUTL(CBC.CCNCCUST)).
- Add the Language Environment library CEE.SCEERUN2 (in addition to CEE.SCEERUN) where you currently have the C/C++ library CBC.SCCNCMP.

### Changes in math library functions

As of z/OS V1R9, certain IEEE754 fdlibm math functions are replaced by code written by IBM Research.

The earlier versions of functions that are more closely aligned with the C99 standard are no longer available. Neither the _IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY feature test macro nor the _EDC_IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY environment variable can be used to affect these functions.

The earlier versions of functions with performance and accuracy enhancements are still available. See Table 19 on page 108.

To use earlier versions of the IEEE754 fdlibm math functions, use either of the following methods:

- When using the FLOAT(IEEE) compiler option, use the _IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY feature test macro.
- When variable mode is in effect, use environment variable _EDC_IEEEV1_COMPATIBILITY_ENV=ON.

**Note:** Variable mode is in effect under either of the following conditions:

- The _FP_MODE_VARIABLE feature test macro is used.
- The math.h header file is not included.

To modify your source code to use the new performance and accuracy enhancements, use the information in Table 19 on page 108.
Table 19. IEEE754 fdlibm math functions replaced in z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Math functions that are enhanced for performance and accuracy</th>
<th>Math functions that are replaced but still available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acos()</td>
<td>acosl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acosh()</td>
<td>asinl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asin()</td>
<td>atanl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asinh()</td>
<td>atan2l()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atan()</td>
<td>coshl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanh()</td>
<td>cosl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atan2()</td>
<td>frexpl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cbrtl()</td>
<td>ldexpl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cos()</td>
<td>log10l()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosh()</td>
<td>modfl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erf()</td>
<td>powl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erfc()</td>
<td>sinhhl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exp()</td>
<td>tanl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expm1l()</td>
<td>tanhl()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypot()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lgamma()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log1pl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log10l()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rintl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sinhl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanhl()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes in floating-point support

Changes in hexadecimal floating-point support could produce unexpected results.

**Hexadecimal floating-point notation**

Changes in support of hexadecimal floating-point notation in the numeric conversion functions introduced in *Programming languages - C (ISO/IEC 9899:1999)* can alter the behavior of well-formed applications that comply with the *Programming languages - C (ISO/IEC 9899:1990)* standard and earlier versions of the base documents. One such example would be:
Floating-point special values

The numeric conversion functions accept the following special values at all times:

- ±inf or ±INF
- ±nanq or ±nanq(n-char-sequence), and ±NANQ or ±NANQ(n-char-sequence)
- ±nans or ±nans(n-char-sequence), and ±NANS or ±NANS(n-char-sequence)
- ±nan or ±nan(n-char-sequence), and ±NAN or ±NAN(n-char-sequence)

Note: Neither the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler nor the Language Environment C/C++ runtime library includes _Imaginary or formal support of the IEC 60559 floating point as described in Annex F and Annex G of the C99 standard.

Changes in allocation of VSAM control blocks

As of z/OS V1R10, the XL C/C++ compiler instructs VSAM, by default, to allocate control blocks and I/O buffers above the 16-MB line.

If you determine that this change could be causing a problem, you can use the VSAM JCL parameter AMP to override the default.

Changes to st_mode attribute of AF_UNIX socket files

As of z/OS V2R1, the retrieved file type of AF_UNIX socket files that are returned in st_mode is $S_IFSOCK, rather than $S_IFCHR. Functions stat(), lstat(), stat_o(), lstat_o(), and __readdir2() are affected.

You must examine programs that use the affected functions and check the type of AF_UNIX socket files to ensure compatibility with the updated function behavior.
Changes to strfmon() output

As of z/OS V2R1, the alignment of formatted output from strfmon() is changed. When #n and ( are specified in the input of strfmon(), the formatted output of positive and negative values are aligned in the same columns, as required by the UNIX Standard. This causes the output of a positive value to be wider than in previous releases.

For example, the input format of strfmon() is %(#5n, which specifies that 5 digits are expected to be formatted to the left of the radix character and that negative amounts are enclosed with parentheses. Given a positive value 1234.56 and a negative value -1234.56, the output of strfmon() is as follows:

[ 123456 ]
[( 123456)]

Changes to structure t_opthdr in xti.h

As of z/OS V2R1, the member type of structure t_opthdr is changed from unsigned int to unsigned long, when not compiling with AMODE 64.

Programs that are compiled before this change can still run correctly without being re-compiled. Warning messages about conversion between unsigned int and unsigned long might be reported at compile time if a program does not comply with the new version of structure t_opthdr.

Changes to getting group or user database entry

As of z/OS V2R1, the case of not found database entry is not treated as an error case. As required by the UNIX standard, when the group or user database entry that is associated with the specified name or ID is not found, the calling function will not set errno. The impacted functions are getgrnam(), getpwnam(), and getgrgid().

To ensure compatibility with the updated behavior, examine your programs that get database entry by calling changed functions.

Removal of conversion table source code

As of z/OS V1R12, the C/C++ runtime library will no longer ship any ucmap source code or genxlt source code for character conversions now being performed by Unicode Services.

Users with customized conversion tables should now generate custom Unicode Services conversion tables.

Users of the iconv() family of functions testing to a "known conversion result" who experience testcase failures need to update their expected results to the new conversion results.

Users wanting to create custom conversion tables involving any of the CCSIDs related to the conversion table source no longer being shipped should now generate custom Unicode Services conversion tables instead of custom Language Environment conversion tables.

The <INSTALLATION PREFIX>.SCEEUMAP data set will no longer be shipped.
The /usr/lib/nls/locale/ucmap HFS directory will no longer be shipped.

**Note:** The _ICONV_TECHNIQUE environment variable must be set to the same technique search order value used for the customized Unicode Services table in order for the iconv() family of functions to use the customized Unicode Services table. For example, if you want the iconv() family of functions to use a user-defined Unicode Services table with a technique search order of 2, the _ICONV_TECHNIQUE environment variable should be set to 2LMREC.

For information about how to generate and use custom Unicode Services conversion tables, see *Support for Unicode: Using Unicode Services, SA22-7649.*
Part 5. ISO Standard C++ compliance migration issues

*Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E))* documents the currently supported Standard C++.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++, the z/OS C++ compiler was compliant with *Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:1998(E))*.

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++:

- z/OS C++ was compliant with *Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E))*.
- OS/390 V2R10 compiler was no longer shipped with the z/OS product. This means that programs compiled with the z/OS C++ compiler must be compliant with *Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E))* or *Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:1998(E))*.

**Note:** You can determine the ISO Standard level that is supported by the compiler by checking the standard macro `__cplusplus` and its value, which remains unchanged from z/OS V1R6 C++. This macro has the value 199711L. If you are compiling a C++ translation unit, the name `__cplusplus` is defined to the value 199711L.

The following topics discuss the implications of migrating applications that were created with C++ compilers that are not compliant with *Programming languages - C++ (ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E))*:

- Chapter 17, “Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives,” on page 115
- Chapter 18, “Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features,” on page 117
Chapter 17. Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives

Code that compiles without errors in pre-z/OS C++ V1R2 compilers might produce warnings or error messages in the z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler. This could be due either to changes in the language or to differences in the compiler behavior. Language elements that may affect your code are shown in Chapter 18, “Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features,” on page 117. Table 20 shows the Standard C++ migration objectives and the recommended approach for each.

Note: Full conformance can be achieved gradually by migrating to selected individual language features in phases.

Table 20. Standard C++ migration objectives and approaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes (ported or new).</td>
<td>Migrate to the 2003 Standard C++.</td>
<td>No action required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remains compliant with 1998 Standard C++.</td>
<td>Use one of the following compiler options and suboptions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LANGLVL(ANSI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LANGLVL(STRICT98)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>1. LANGLVL(ANSI) and LANGLVL(STRICT98) are synonymous.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. You can use compiler options to control individual language features. See the &quot;Compatibility options for z/OS XL C/C++ compiler&quot; table in the LANGLVL description, z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Use Standard C++ language features, even if code must be modified.</td>
<td>Use the following compiler options and suboptions to aid the migration process:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use the following compiler options and suboptions to aid the migration process:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• LANGLVL(COMPAT92) if your code compiles with a previous compiler and you want to move to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ with minimal changes.</td>
<td>Note: This group is the closest you can get to the behavior of the previous compilers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For information about compiler suboptions that you can use to control individual language features, refer to &quot;Compatibility options for z/OS(R) XL C/C++ compiler&quot; in the LANGLVL compiler option description in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoid modifying code and ignore Standard C++ language features.</td>
<td>Use LANGLVL(COMPAT92) to tolerate language incompatibilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 18. Changes that affect Standard C++ compliance of language features

For information about setting the language level to meet your Standard C++ compliance objectives, see Chapter 17, “Language level and your Standard C++ compliance objectives,” on page 115.

Refer to the z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308 for details.

Unqualified name lookups and the using directive

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the location of the using directive determines how function calls are resolved.

Figure 24 provides an example of code that will be compiled differently by z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler than it was by earlier XL C++ compilers.

```c
}namespace bb {
    double sp1(double) { return 1.0; }
}

int main()
{
    double sp1(double);
    sp1(0);
    return 0;
}

using namespace bb;
```

Figure 24. Example of code with a using directive

Prior to z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the compiler would resolve the call to the function sp1 in the namespace bb even though the statement using namespace bb; is not located before the function is called inside the main routine.

In the example in Figure 24, the declaration of sp1 in the main function is a declaration in the global namespace. As of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ compiler, the compiler will resolve that function call to the declaration in the global namespace. Because the definition of sp1 is missing in the global namespace, the binder will generate an error message.

To avoid the error at bind time, you can modify the example in Figure 24 in any of the following ways:

- Explicitly resolve the function call to sp1 in the namespace bb by using the namespace qualifier in the function call
- Implicitly resolve the function call to sp1 in the namespace bb by moving the using directive above the main routine.
- Make the function definition available in the global namespace.

For detailed information, refer to The using declaration and namespaces in z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308.

For examples of the using directive in a sample program, see CCNUBRC and CLB3ATMP.CPP. These are documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
Order of destruction for statically initialized objects

As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, you can use the LANGLVL(NOANSISINIT) option to maintain the order of destruction for statically initialized objects whenever you compile programs that had previously been compiled with z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, DLLs built by the compiler run object destructors differently from those created with the earlier C++ compilers.

Note: The compiler became fully compliant with the C++ 2003 standard as of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler.

Table 21. Destruction of statically initialized objects and compliance with Standard C++

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers</th>
<th>z/OS V1R2 and later compilers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destructor calls are run as the last thing on the atexit list, as part of the termination code.</td>
<td>For objects created with the Standard C++ way of initializing (LANGLVL(ANSISINIT)):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Destructor calls for objects created by z/OS V1R2 and later compilers are added to the atexit list. This list will then be run before the atexit entry for the termination code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Any DLL built with z/OS V1R2 and later compilers will have the destructors for the global objects run in the wrong order relative to other DLLs or main program that were built with z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Implicit integer type declarations

The use of an implicit int in a declaration, as shown in Figure 25, does not comply with Standard C++. If you need to comply with the Standard C++, specify the type of every function and variable. Otherwise, use the LANGLVL(IMPLICITINT) option to compile code containing declarations of implicit integer types.

```c
const i; // previously meant const int i
main() { } // previously returned int
```

Figure 25. Declaration of implicit integer type.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++, the following code is no longer valid:

```c
inline f() {
    return 0;
}
```

Scope of for-loop initializer declarations

In Standard C++, a variable in a for loop initializer declaration is declared within, and scoped to, the loop body.

If you are migrating a program that was last compiled by a pre-z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, you should be aware that such variables were declared outside of the for-loop, and were scoped to the lexical block containing the for-loop. See Figure 26 on page 119.
As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, you can retain the original scope of a for-loop initializer declaration by specifying the LANGLVL(NOANSIFOR) compiler option.

    int i=0;
    void f() {
        for(int i=0; i<10; i++) {
            if(...) break;
        }
        if(i==10) { ... } // 1
        ...
    }

Note: Prior to z/OS V1R2, the variable i was declared outside the for-loop.

*Figure 26. A for-loop initializer declaration that does not comply with Standard C++*

**Visibility of friend declarations**

As of the z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, a friend class is not visible unless it is introduced into scope by another declaration, as shown in Figure 27. To allow friend declarations without elaborated class names, use the LANGLVL(OLDFRIEND) option.

    class C {
        friend class D;
    };
    D* p; // error, D not in scope

*Figure 27. friend declaration that is not visible*

A friend class declaration must always be elaborated, as shown in Figure 28.

    friend class C; // need class keyword

*Figure 28. friend declaration that is made visible.*

**Migration of friend declarations in class member lists**

A friend declaration in a class member list grants, to the nominated friend function or class, access to the private and protected members of the enclosing class. In pre-z/OS V1R2 C++ compilers, friend declarations introduce the name of a nominated friend function to the scope that encloses the class containing the friend declaration. As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, friend declarations do not introduce the name of a nominated friend function to the scope that encloses the class containing the friend declaration.

The code in Figure 29 on page 120 will not compile successfully because the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler will not know the function name lib_func1 at the point at which it is called in the function f.
cv-qualifications when the thrown and caught types are the same

As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler:

- A temporary copy is thrown rather than the actual object itself.
- The cv-qualification in the catch clause is not considered when one of the following are true:
  - The type caught is the same (possibly cv-qualified) type as that thrown.
  - The type caught is a reference to the same (possibly cv-qualified) type.

Note: cv is short form for const/volatile.

- New casts also throw exceptions.

This is not the case in z/OS V1R1 and earlier C++ compilers. As of z/OS V1R5 C++ compiler, there is no available option to enable pre- z/OS V1R2 behavior.

Compiler options that are introduced in C++11 standard

The following topics describe compiler options that are introduced in the C++11 standard as of z/OS V2R1 XL C++ compiler. To make an application conform to the currently supported C++11 standard, you might need to change your existing source code.

- “LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11)” on page 121
- “LANGLVL(CIXNORETURN) compiler option (C++11)” on page 121
- “LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11)” on page 121
- “LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11)” on page 121
- “LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11)” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option (C++11)” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11)” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option (C++11)” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11)” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option” on page 92
- “LANGLVL(EXTENDED0ренды” on page 122
- “LANGLVL(EXTENDED0рендrendy” on page 122
LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the auto type deduction feature is enabled. When LANG(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) is in effect, you do not need to specify a type when declaring a variable. Instead, the compiler deduces the type of an auto variable from the type of its initializer expression. The default is LANGLVL(NOAUTOTYPEDEDUCTION). For detailed information, see AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION | NOAUTOTYPEDEDUCTION that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the _Noreturn function specifier is supported. The default is LANGLVL(NO_C1XNORETURN). For detailed information, see C1XNORETURN | NOC1XNORETURN that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the feature of C99 long long with IBM extensions adopted in C++11 is enabled. When LANG(C99LONGLONG) is in effect, the C++ compiler provides the C99 long long with IBM extensions feature. Source compatibility between the C and the C++ language is improved. The default is LANGLVL(NO_C99LONGLONG). For detailed information, see C99LONGLONG | NOC99LONGLONG that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the C99 preprocessor features adopted in C++11 are enabled. When LANG(C99PREPROCESSOR) is in effect, C99 and C++11 compilers provide a common preprocessor interface, which can ease the porting of C source files to the C++ compiler and avoid preprocessor compatibility issues. The default is LANGLVL(NO_C99PREPROCESSOR). For detailed information, see C99PREPROCESSOR | NOC99PREPROCESSOR that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the generalized constant expressions feature is enabled. When you specify the LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) option, the compiler extends the expressions permitted within constant expressions. A constant expression is one that can be evaluated at compile time. The default option is LANGLVL(NOCONSTEXPR). For detailed information, see CONSTEXPR | NOCONSTEXPR that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the declaration type feature is enabled. When LANG(DECLTYPE) is in effect, you can get a type that is based on the resultant type of a possibly type-dependent expression. The default is LANG(NODECLTYPE). For detailed information, see DECLTYPE | NODECLTYPE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the defaulted and deleted functions feature is enabled. With this feature, you can define explicitly defaulted functions whose implementations are generated by the compiler to achieve higher efficiency. You can also define deleted functions whose usages are disabled by the compiler to avoid calling unwanted functions. The default is LANGLVL(NODEFAULTANDDELETE). For detailed information, see DEFAULTANDDELETE | NODEFAULTANDDELETE that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the delegating constructors feature is enabled. When LANG(DELEGATINGCTORS) is specified, you can concentrate common initializations and post initializations in one constructor, which improves the readability and maintainability of the program. The default is LANG(NODELEGATINGCTORS). For detailed information, see DELEGATINGCTORS | NODELEGATINGCTORS that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the explicit conversion operators feature is enabled. When you specify the LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) option, you can apply the explicit function specifier to the definition of a user-defined conversion function, and thus to inhibit unintended implicit conversions through the user-defined conversion function. The default is LANGLVL(NOEXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS). For detailed information, see EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS | NOEXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(EXTENDEDFRIEND) compiler option (C++11)

Extended friend declarations which relax syntax rules governing friend declarations are supported by the new standard C++11. This feature is enabled by the new LANGLVL(EXTENDEDFRIEND) compiler option, which can also be enabled by the group option LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X). Otherwise, the feature is disabled by LANGLVL(NOEXTENDEDFRIEND). The default is LANGLVL(NOEXTENDEDFRIEND).
As of z/OS V1R11, when either LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED FRIEND) or 
LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option is turned on, the 
__IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND macro is defined with the value ‘1’ by the 
compiler, and is undefined otherwise. For detailed information, see 
EXTENDED FRIEND | NOEXTENDED0XFRIEND that is documented in z/OS XL 
C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLEVEL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option (C++11)

With this option, if a decimal integer literal that does not have a suffix containing 
u or U cannot be represented by the long long int type, you can decide whether to 
use the unsigned long long int to represent the literal or not. The default is 
LANG(NOEXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE). For detailed information, see 
EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE | NOEXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE that is documented 
in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLEVEL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option (C++11)

Explicit instantiation declarations provide you with the ability to suppress implicit 
instantiations of template specializations or members of the same when the 
LANGLEVEL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) option is turned on. It can also be enabled by the 
group options LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED) or LANGLEVEL(EXTENDED0X). This feature 
is disabled when LANGLEVEL(NOEXTERNTEMPLATE) is set. The default is 
LANGLEVEL(EXTERNTEMPLATE).

As of z/OS V1R11, when LANGLEVEL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) is set, the macro 
__IBMCPP_EXTERN TEMPLATE is defined as the preprocessing number 1, and is 
undefined otherwise. In both cases, the macro is protected and a compiler warning 
will be emitted if it is undefined or redefined. For detailed information, see 
EXTERNTEMPLATE | NOEXTERNTEMPLATE that is documented in z/OS XL 
C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLEVEL(INLINENAMESPACE) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the inline namespace definitions are enabled. A 
namespace definition preceded by an initial inline keyword is defined as an inline 
namespace. When LANG(INLINENAMESPACE) is in effect, members of the inline 
namespace can be defined and specialized as if they were also members of the 
enclosing namespace. The default is LANG(NOINLINENAMESPACE). For detailed 
information, see INLINENAMESPACE | NOINLINENAMESPACE that is documented in z/OS XL 
C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLEVEL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the reference collapsing feature is enabled. The 
default option is LANGLEVEL(NOREFERENCECOLLAPSING). For detailed 
information, see REFERENCECOLLAPSING | NOREFERENCECOLLAPSING 
that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLEVEL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the right angle bracket feature is enabled. The default 
option is LANGLEVEL(NORIGHTANGLEBRACKET). For detailed information, see 
RIGHTANGLEBRACKET | NORIGHTANGLEBRACKET that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the rvalue references feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NORVALUEREFERENCES). For detailed information, see RVALUEREFERENCES | NORVALUEREFERENCES that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the scoped enumeration feature is enabled. The default option is LANGLVL(NOSCOPEDENUM). For detailed information, see SCOPEDENUM | NOSCOPEDENUM that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(STATIC_ASSERT) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the static assertions feature is enabled. When LANGLVL(STATIC_ASSERT) is set, a severe error message for compile-time assertions is issued on failure. The default is LANG(NOSTATIC_ASSERT). For detailed information, see STATIC_ASSERT | NOSTATIC_ASSERT that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option (C++11)

This option controls whether the variadic templates feature is enabled. When LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) is set, you can define class and function templates that have any number (including zero) of parameters. The default is LANG(NOVARIADICTEMPLATES). For detailed information, see VARIADICTEMPLATES | NOVARIADICTEMPLATES that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

WARN0X compiler option (C++11)

The compiler option WARN0X controls whether to inform users with messages about differences in their programs caused by the migration from C++98 standard to C++11 standard. The default is NOWARN0X. For detailed information, see WARN0X | NOWARN0X that is documented in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

Errors due to changes in compiler behavior

This topic describes coding that compiles without errors in z/OS V1R1 and earlier C/C++ compilers but produces errors or warnings as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler. For more details on compiler messages, refer to z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305.

C++ class access errors

If your code has not been updated since z/OS V1R2, compiling it could raise exceptions because of changes in Standard C++ compliance. See “CCN5413 exception” and “CCN5193 exception” on page 125.

CCN5413 exception

An access specifier determines the accessibility of members that follow it, either until the next access specifier or until the end of the class definition. Violation of this rule will result in the following error message:

CCN5413: "A::B" is already declared with a different access

If you later define a class member within its class definition, its access specification must be the same as its declaration. The code in Figure 30 on page 125 violates this
When you specify a friend within a class, you must use the class name instead of the type-definition name. Without modification, the code in Figure 31 would result in the following error message:

CCN5193: A typedef name cannot be used in this context

Figure 30. Code that results in CCN5413 exceptions

**CCN5193 exception**

When you specify a friend within a class, you must use the class name instead of the type-definition name. Without modification, the code in Figure 31 would result in the following error message:

CCN5193: A typedef name cannot be used in this context

```cpp
class A {
    public:
        class B;
    private:
        class B {};
};
```

Note: The compiler will not allow the definition of class B because this class has already been declared as private. To correct the program, remove the private keyword.

Figure 30. Code that results in CCN5413 exceptions

Exceptions caused by ambiguous overloads

*Programming languages - C (ISO/IEC 9899:2003)* introduced error messages for standard floating point and long double overloads of standard math functions.

As of z/OS V1R2 C++ compiler, compiling the code in Figure 32 will produce the following error message:

CCN5219: The call to "pow" has no best match

To handle the exception, you could specify the LANGlvl(OLDMATH) option, which removes the float and long double overloads. If you don't want to remove the overloads, you can modify the code by casting the `pow` arguments.

```cpp
#include <math.h>
int main()
{
    float a = 137;
    float b;
    b = pow(a, 2.0);   //
    return 0;
}
```

Note: The call to `pow` has no best match. To fix the problem, cast `2.0` to be of type `float`:

```cpp
b = pow(a, (float)2.0);
```

Figure 32. Code modification to handle CCN5219 exception
Exceptions caused by user-defined conversions

User-defined conversions must be unambiguous, or they are not called.

```c
//e.C
struct C {};  
struct A {    
    A();    
    A(const C &);    
    A(const A &);  
};
struct B {    
    operator A() const { A a; return a;};    
    operator C() const { C c; return c;};  
};
void f(A x) {};
int main() {
    B b;    
    f((A)b); // The call matches two constructors for A instead of calling operator A()
    return 0;
}
```

Figure 33. Ambiguous user-defined conversions

**Error messages:** Error messages are listed below.
- CCN5216: An expression of type B cannot be converted to A.
- CCN5219: The call to "A::A" has no best match.
- CCN6228: Argument number 1 is an lvalue of type "B".
- CCN6202: No candidate is better than "A::A(const A&)".
- CCN6231: The conversion from argument number 1 to "const A &" uses the user-defined conversion "B::operator A() const" followed by an lvalue-to-rvalue transformation.
- CCN6202: No candidate is better than "A::A(const C &)".
- CCN6231: The conversion from argument number 1 to "const C &" uses the user-defined conversion "B::operator C() const".

**Potential solutions:** Possible solutions are listed below:
- Changing f((A)b) to the explicit call f(b.operator A())
- Removing the constructor A(const C &)
- Adding a constructor A(B)
- Removing either operator A() or operator C()

**Note:** The solution you choose depends on your access to classes A and B.

Issues caused by the use of incomplete types in exception-specifications

A type that is denoted in an exception-specification should not denote an incomplete type. Otherwise, the compiler will diagnose with a severe error where there is an incomplete class type, and an error message is produced. For example:

```c
struct MyExcept;
void f1() throw (MyExcept);  
```

The compiler is required to produce a diagnostic.

The requirement for a complete class means that templates might be instantiated. For example:
template <unsigned N>
struct A {
    __static_assert(N != 0, "Error");
};

void f2() throw (A<0>);

The template specialization A<0> is instantiated from the definition of the primary template, resulting in a static assertion error.

Syntax errors with array new

Prior to z/OS V1R2, C/C++ compilers treated the following two statements as semantically equivalent:

new (int *) [1];  //Syntactically incorrect statement
new int* [1];

The first statement is syntactically incorrect even in older versions of the C++ Standard. However, previous versions of C++ accepted it.

As of z/OS V1R2, the C/C++ compiler will produce a compilation error message that specifies the syntactically incorrect statement.
Part 6. Migration issues for C/C++ applications that use other IBM products

The following topics provide information about migration issues resulting from enhancements to the interoperability between XL C/C++ and the other products:

- Chapter 19, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements,” on page 131
- Chapter 20, “Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database,” on page 137
Chapter 19. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that run CICS statements

This topic provides information about:

- "Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications"
- "Migration of CICS statements from earlier XL C/C++ applications” on page 133

Migration of CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications

When you are migrating applications or programs with CICS statements from pre-OS/390 C/C++ applications, be aware of changes and constraints in the following areas:

- "CICS statement translation options"
- "HEAP option used with the interface to CICS"
- "User-developed exit routines"
- "Multiple libraries under CICS"

CICS statement translation options

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, there is a new option for translating CICS statements into C or C++ code: the z/OS XL C/C++ compiler integrated CICS translator. The standalone CICS translator remains a translation option. For information about when to use the new option, refer to Translating and compiling for reentrancy in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315.

HEAP option used with the interface to CICS

In C/370 V2, the location of heap storage under CICS was primarily determined by the residence mode (RMODE) of the program.

With Language Environment services, heap storage is determined only by the HEAP(,,ANYWHERE|BELOW) options. RMODE does not affect where the heap is allocated. If the location of heap storage is important, you might want to change the source code accordingly.

User-developed exit routines

With Language Environment services in a CICS environment, abnormal termination exit routine CEECDATX is automatically linked at installation time.

This change affects you if you have supplied, or need to supply, your own exit routine. The sample exit routine had been available in the sample library provided with AD/Cycle LE/370 V1R3. It automatically generates a system dump (with abend code 4039) whenever an abnormal termination occurs.

You can modify CEECDATX to suppress the dumps. CEECDATX is available in a z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ runtime library.

Multiple libraries under CICS

You cannot run two different sets of runtime services within one CICS region.
Both the C/370 V2 CICS interface (EDCCICS) and the Language Environment CICS interface could be present in a CICS system through CEDA/PPT definitions and inclusion of modules in the APF STEPLIB. If both interfaces are present, the Language Environment interface will be initialized by CICS when the region is initialized.

You should be aware of changes and constraints in the following areas:

- “CICS abend codes and messages”
- “CICS reason codes”
- “Standard stream support under CICS”
- “Changes in stderr output under CICS” on page 133
- “Transient data queue names under CICS” on page 133

CICS abend codes and messages

As of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ compiler, when you use the CICS option to compile programs with embedded CICS statements, the compiler will issue messages whenever it detects a syntax error before a CICS statement is fully parsed. After a CICS statement is fully parsed, CICS will issue any required messages as described in CICS Messages and Codes. The compiler will prepend these CICS messages with product and line numbers and then merge them with the other compiler messages in a single message area.

Abend codes (for example, ACC2) that were used by C/370 V2 under CICS are not issued; the equivalent Language Environment abend code (for example, 4nnn) is issued instead.

Default option for ABTERMENC changed to ABEND

As of OS/390 V2R9, the default option for ABTERMENC is ABEND instead of RETCODE. If you are expecting the default behavior of ABTERMENC to be RETCODE, you must change the setting in CEECOPT. For details on changing CEECOPT, refer to z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685.

CICS reason codes

Reason codes that appeared in the CICS message console log have been changed. The current codes are documented in z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide.

Standard stream support under CICS

With Language Environment services, CICS records sent to the transient data queues associated with stdout and stderr with default settings take the format of the message shown in Figure 34 on page 133.
With Language Environment services, CICS records are sent in this format, whether they are directed to the transient data queues associated with stdout and stderr. You should be aware of this change if you are migrating to z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler, because, previously, this message format had been used for messages directed to the data queue associated with stdout only.

Changes in stderr output under CICS

Output from stderr is sent to the CICS transient data queue, CESE, which is also used for Language Environment runtime error messages, dumps, and storage reports. If you previously used this file exclusively for C/370 stderr output, you should note that the output might be different than you expect.

Transient data queue names under CICS

Table 22: /370 transient data queue names are mapped to Language Environment transient data queue names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C/370 name</th>
<th>Language Environment name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCSI</td>
<td>CESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSO</td>
<td>CESO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSE</td>
<td>CESE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Migration of CICS statements from earlier XL C/C++ applications

When you are migrating applications or programs with CICS statements from earlier C/C++ applications, be aware of the following possibilities:

- “CICS TS V4.1 with “Extended MVS Linkage Convention”” on page 134
- “Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes” on page 134
CICS TS V4.1 with "Extended MVS Linkage Convention"

The FLOAT(AFP) compiler option instructs the compiler to generate code that uses the full complement of 16 floating-point registers (FPRs). The four original floating-point registers are numbered FPR0, FPR2, FPR4, and FPR6; the additional floating-point (AFP) registers are numbered FPR 1, FPR 3, FPR 5, FPR 7 and FPRs 8 through 15. By convention, FPRs 1, 3, 5, and 7 are always volatile. This means that any called routine could change their values without saving and restoring the original values. However, FPRs 8 through 15 are considered non-volatile by the caller.

In z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler (and later compilers), FLOAT(AFP) supports the VOLATILE | NOVOLATILE suboption. The default is NOVOLATILE; the compiler assumes that any called subroutines will preserve the values in registers FPRs 8 through 15. It is safe to use NOVOLATILE in most environments, including batch. However, CICS environments prior to CICS TS V4.1 use FPRs 7 through 15 to perform their own task switching. Therefore, you need to specify the FLOAT(AFP(VOLATILE)) option to instruct the compiler to treat FPRs 8 through 15 as volatile.

As of CICS TS V4.1, CICS TS fully supports MVS Linkage conventions. Therefore, if you are compiling floating point code to be run on CICS TS V4.1, you no longer need to use the FLOAT(AFP(VOLATILE)) option.

Customized CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files and iconv() changes

As of z/OS V1R9, load modules for iconv() converters have been renamed in the two CICS sample files CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY. If your CEECCSD.COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files have been customized, you need to rename the affected load module entries. Otherwise, the iconv_open() and iconv_close() functions cannot distinguish between a customer-created converter and a converter shipped with the Language Environment element.

Language Environment converters are:
• Direct converters (including GENXLT, C and Direct Unicode Converters).
• Indirect Binary converter tables (shipped in <hlq>.SCEEUTBL).
• Indirect Binary converter tables (shipped in the HFS).

Renaming direct converters
The Direct converters are shipped as load modules in <hlq>.SCEERUN for 31-bit base code, and in <hlq>.SCEERUN2 for XPLINK and 64-bit base code.

Direct converters for 31-bit base code: Prior to z/OS V1R9, direct converters for 31-bit base code are shipped as load modules in <hlq>.SCEERUN with a four character prefix of either CEUU or EDCU, with an alias defined for the unshipped prefix. For example, if a given converter’s load module has a name of CEUUxxxx, it will also have an alias of EDCUxxxx.

Change the prefix for all 31-bit base direct converters to CEUL. An alias prefix will not be required. In other words:
• A direct converter that was named EDCUxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN with an alias of CEUUxxxx will be named CEULxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN without an alias.
• A direct converter that was named CEUUxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN with an alias of EDCUxxxx will be named CEULxxxx in <hlq>.SCEERUN without an alias.
Direct converters for XPLINK processing: Direct converters for XPLINK processing are shipped as load modules in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2 with a four character prefix of CEHU. Change the load module prefix for all direct converters for XPLINK to CEHL. In other words, a direct converter that was named CEHUxxxx in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2 will be named CEHLxxxx in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2.

Direct converters for 64-bit base code: Direct converters for 64-bit base code are shipped as load modules in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2 with a four character prefix of CEQU. Change the load module prefix for all 64-bit direct converters to CEQL. In other words, a direct converter that was named CEQUxxxx in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2 will be named CEQLxxxx in `<hlq>`.SCEERUN2.

Renaming indirect binary converter tables
Prior to z/OS V1R9, the indirect binary converter tables (ucmap binaries) were shipped in `<hlq>`.SCEEUTBL with a prefix of EDCU or CEUU, with aliases CEHU for XPLINK and CEQU for 64-bit programs. Change the prefix name for the ucmap binary converter tables in `<hlq>`.SCEEUTBL to CEUL, with alias name prefixes of CEHL for XPLINK and CEQL for 64-bit base code. In other words, an indirect binary converter table that was named EDCUxxxx in `<hlq>`.SCEEUTBL will be named CEULxxxx, with alias names of CEHLxxxx and CEQLxxxx.

Renaming HFS indirect binary converter tables
As of z/OS V1R9, the indirect binary converter tables (ucmap binaries) shipped in the HFS directory `/usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable` are named with a suffix of `.libcnvtbl`. Add the suffix `.libcnvtbl` to the names of all ucmap binary converter tables in the HFS directory `/usr/lib/nls/locale/uconvTable`. In other words, an indirect binary converter table currently named IBM-xxxxx will be renamed to IBM-xxxxx.libcnvtbl.
Chapter 20. Migration issues with earlier C/C++ applications that use DB2 Universal Database

When you are migrating C/C++ applications that use IBM DB2 Universal Database™ services, be aware of the removal of the Database Access Class Library utility.

In addition, beware of the following information:

- "Namespace violations and SQL coprocessor-based compilations"
- "Potential need to specify DBRMLIB with the SQL option" on page 139

**Related information:** See the following related information.

- For more information about the IBM XL C/C++ DB2 coprocessor, refer to "Using the XL C/C++ DB2 coprocessor" in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.
- For detailed information about using these macros with the SQL option, refer to SQL | NOSQL in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.
- For DB2-supplied documentation, see [http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/db2luw/v8/](http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/db2luw/v8/)

**Namespace violations and SQL coprocessor-based compilations**

As of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ compiler, when you use the SQL option for SQL coprocessor-based compilations, you can modify your source code to handle an error condition that would result from using an identifier that has the same name as one of the new predefined but unprotected macros added in this release. The names of unprotected macros are in the preprocessing namespace.

**Note:** Typically, C/C++ compilers treat predefined, unprotected macros as if the source code had been preprocessed with a `#define` directive (such as `#define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT(s) {sizeof(s)-1, s}`).

The XL C/C++ compiler recognizes the following macros as predefined but unprotected:

- `SQL_VARBINARY_INIT`
- `SQL_BLOB_INIT`
- `SQL_CLOB_INIT`
- `SQL_DBCLOB_INIT`

For example, if you use the z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ compiler to compile the source code shown in Figure 35 with the SQL option, a message will inform you that the macro is already defined.

**Note:** If you use a pre-z/OS V1R10 compiler, you will get undetermined results.

```c
--- test.c ---
#define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT 1
--- end test.c ---
```

*Figure 35. Sample source code*

To avoid the error condition you can:
Perform a macro definition check and handle the error condition, as shown in Figure 36.

Explicitly undefine the macro, as shown in Figure 38.

**Example: Performing a macro definition check**

If you run a macro definition check on the SQL_..._INIT identifier, you can specify a preprocessing path that is based on the return code generated by the check.

For example:

- Compiling the code in Figure 36 with the SQL option, and then running it, would generate a return code of "55" if the compiler is z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ or later, and "66" if a previous version of the compiler is used.
- Compiling the code in Figure 37 with the SQL option, and then running it, would generate a return code of "55".

--- test.c ---
```c
#ifdef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
  int a = 55;
#else
  int a = 66;
#endif

int main(void) {
  return a;
}
--- end test.c ---
```

*Figure 36. Portable macro definition check*

```sql
EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA;

int main(void) {
  EXEC SQL BEGIN DECLARE SECTION;
  #ifdef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
    SQL TYPE IS VARBINARY(100) myvar = SQL_VARBINARY_INIT("abc");
  #else
    SQL TYPE IS VARBINARY(100) myvar = {sizeof("abc")-1, "abc"};
  #endif
  EXEC SQL END DECLARE SECTION;
  return 55;
}
```

*Figure 37. Macro definition check and compiler invocation*

**Example: Explicitly undefining and redefining a macro**

The code in Figure 38 will always be compiled successfully with or without the SQL option because it is completely valid for users to undefine and redefine the various SQL_*_INIT macros.

--- test.c ---
```c
#undef SQL_VARBINARY_INIT
#define SQL_VARBINARY_INIT 1
--- end test.c ---
```

*Figure 38. Explicitly undefining a macro*
Potential need to specify DBRMLIB with the SQL option

As of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ compiler, it is not necessary to specify the DBRMLIB option with the SQL option. For information about using these options, see z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide.

When your source code has embedded SQL statements, you need to use DBRMLIB with SQL only when the specified APARs have been applied to z/OS V1R8 XL C with APAR PK38679.

For more information about using SQL statements, refer to DB2 Application Programming and SQL Guide. Useful topics include:

- "Processing SQL statements by using the DB2 coprocessor"
- "Preparing an external SQL procedure by using JCL" (lists the external SQL procedure samples shipped with DB2).

Note: The PHASEID compiler option shows the latest PTF that has been applied to the compiler. For detailed information, refer to PHASEID compiler option in z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307.
Part 7. Appendixes
Appendix. Accessibility

Accessible publications for this product are offered through the z/OS Information Center, which is available at www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/bkserv/.

If you experience difficulty with the accessibility of any z/OS information, please send a detailed message to mhvrcfs@us.ibm.com or to the following mailing address:

IBM Corporation
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
Department H6MA, Building 707
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Accessibility features

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size.

Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. Refer to z/OS TSO/E Primer, z/OS TSO/E User’s Guide, and z/OS ISPF User’s Guide Vol I for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

Dotted decimal syntax diagrams

Syntax diagrams are provided in dotted decimal format for users accessing the z/OS Information Center using a screen reader. In dotted decimal format, each syntax element is written on a separate line. If two or more syntax elements are always present together (or always absent together), they can appear on the same line, because they can be considered as a single compound syntax element.

Each line starts with a dotted decimal number; for example, 3 or 3.1 or 3.1.1. To hear these numbers correctly, make sure that your screen reader is set to read out punctuation. All the syntax elements that have the same dotted decimal number (for example, all the syntax elements that have the number 3.1) are mutually
exclusive alternatives. If you hear the lines 3.1 USERID and 3.1 SYSTEMID, you
know that your syntax can include either USERID or SYSTEMID, but not both.

The dotted decimal numbering level denotes the level of nesting. For example, if a
syntax element with dotted decimal number 3 is followed by a series of syntax
elements with dotted decimal number 3.1, all the syntax elements numbered 3.1
are subordinate to the syntax element numbered 3.

Certain words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers to add
information about the syntax elements. Occasionally, these words and symbols
might occur at the beginning of the element itself. For ease of identification, if the
word or symbol is a part of the syntax element, it is preceded by the backslash (\)
character. The * symbol can be used next to a dotted decimal number to indicate
that the syntax element repeats. For example, syntax element *FILE with dotted
decimal number 3 is given the format 3 \* FILE. Format 3* FILE indicates that
syntax element FILE repeats. Format 3* \* FILE indicates that syntax element *
FILE repeats.

Characters such as commas, which are used to separate a string of syntax
elements, are shown in the syntax just before the items they separate. These
characters can appear on the same line as each item, or on a separate line with the
same dotted decimal number as the relevant items. The line can also show another
symbol giving information about the syntax elements. For example, the lines 5.1*,
5.1 LASTRUN, and 5.1 DELETE mean that if you use more than one of the
LASTRUN and DELETE syntax elements, the elements must be separated by a
comma. If no separator is given, assume that you use a blank to separate each
syntax element.

If a syntax element is preceded by the % symbol, this indicates a reference that is
defined elsewhere. The string following the % symbol is the name of a syntax
fragment rather than a literal. For example, the line 2.1 %OP1 means that you
should refer to separate syntax fragment OP1.

The following words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers:

- ? means an optional syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ?
symbol indicates that all the syntax elements with a corresponding dotted
decimal number, and any subordinate syntax elements, are optional. If there is
only one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is
displayed on the same line as the syntax element, (for example 5? NOTIFY). If
there is more than one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ?
symbol is displayed on a line by itself, followed by the syntax elements that are
optional. For example, if you hear the lines 5 ?, 5 NOTIFY, and 5 UPDATE, you
know that syntax elements NOTIFY and UPDATE are optional; that is, you can
choose one or none of them. The ? symbol is equivalent to a bypass line in a
railroad diagram.

- ! means a default syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the !
symbol and a syntax element indicates that the syntax element is the default
option for all syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number. Only
one of the syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number can
specify a ! symbol. For example, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1! (KEEP), and
2.1 (DELETE), you know that (KEEP) is the default option for the FILE keyword.
In this example, if you include the FILE keyword but do not specify an option,
default option KEEP will be applied. A default option also applies to the next
higher dotted decimal number. In this example, if the FILE keyword is omitted,
default FILE(KEEP) is used. However, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1, 2.1.1!
(KEEP), and 2.1.1 (DELETE), the default option KEEP only applies to the next higher dotted decimal number, 2.1 (which does not have an associated keyword), and does not apply to 2? FILE. Nothing is used if the keyword FILE is omitted.

- * means a syntax element that can be repeated 0 or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the * symbol indicates that this syntax element can be used zero or more times; that is, it is optional and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 5.1* data area, you know that you can include one data area, more than one data area, or no data area. If you hear the lines 3*, 3 HOST, and 3 STATE, you know that you can include HOST, STATE, both together, or nothing.

**Note:**
1. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk (*) next to it and there is only one item with that dotted decimal number, you can repeat that same item more than once.
2. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk next to it and several items have that dotted decimal number, you can use more than one item from the list, but you cannot use the items more than once each. In the previous example, you could write HOST STATE, but you could not write HOST HOST.
3. The * symbol is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.

- + means a syntax element that must be included one or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the + symbol indicates that this syntax element must be included at least once and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 6.1+ data area, you must include at least one data area. If you hear the lines 2+, 2 HOST, and 2 STATE, you know that you must include HOST, STATE, or both. Similar to the * symbol, the + symbol can only repeat a particular item if it is the only item with that dotted decimal number. The + symbol, like the * symbol, is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.
Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A. or elsewhere.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing
Legal and Intellectual Property Law
IBM Japan, Ltd.
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.
IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

Site Counsel
IBM Corporation
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information might contain sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

---

**Policy for unsupported hardware**

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted
for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

Minimum supported hardware

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS (http://www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle/)
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

Programming interface information

This publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write z/OS XL C/C++ programs.

Standards

The following standards are supported in combination with the Language Environment element:


The following standards are supported in combination with the Language Environment and z/OS UNIX System Services elements:

The core features of IEEE 754-1985 (R1990) IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic (ANSI), copyright 1985 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc.

X/Open CAE Specification, System Interfaces and Headers, Issue 4 Version 2, copyright 1994 by The Open Group

X/Open CAE Specification, Networking Services, Issue 4, copyright 1994 by The Open Group


Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at "Copyright and trademark information" at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe, Acrobat, PostScript and all Adobe-based trademarks are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.
Bibliography

This bibliography lists the publications for IBM products that are related to z/OS XL C/C++. It includes publications covering the application programming task. The bibliography is not a comprehensive list of the publications for these products, however, it should be adequate for most z/OS XL C/C++ users. Refer to z/OS Information Roadmap, SA23-2299, for a complete list of publications belonging to the z/OS product.

Related publications not listed in this section can be found on the IBM Online Library Omnibus Edition MVS Collection, SK2T-0710, the z/OS Collection, SK3T-4271, or on a tape available with z/OS.

z/OS
- z/OS Introduction and Release Guide, GA32-0887
- z/OS Planning for Installation, GA32-0890
- z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes, SA23-2300
- z/OS Information Roadmap, SA23-2299
- z/OS Licensed Program Specifications, GA32-0888
- z/OS Migration, GA32-0889
- z/OS Program Directory, GI11-9848

z/OS XL C/C++
- z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide, SC14-7315
- z/OS XL C/C++ User’s Guide, SC14-7307
- z/OS XL C/C++ Language Reference, SC14-7308
- z/OS XL C/C++ Messages, GC14-7305
- z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference, SC14-7314
- z/OS C Curses, SA38-0690
- z/OS XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer, GC14-7306
- Standard C++ Library Reference, SC14-7309

z/OS Metal C Runtime Library
- z/OS Metal C Programming Guide and Reference, SC14-7313

z/OS Run-Time Library Extensions
- z/OS Common Debug Architecture Library Reference, SC14-7311
- DWARF/ELF Extensions Library Reference, SC14-7312

Debug Tool

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2013
z/OS Language Environment
- z/OS Language Environment Concepts Guide, SA38-0687
- z/OS Language Environment Customization, SA38-0685
- z/OS Language Environment Debugging Guide, GA32-0908
- z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide, SA38-0682
- z/OS Language Environment Programming Reference, SA38-0683
- z/OS Language Environment Runtime Application Migration Guide, GA32-0912
- z/OS Language Environment Writing Interlanguage Communication Applications, SA38-0684
- z/OS Language Environment Runtime Messages, SA38-0686

Assembler
- HLASM Language Reference, SC26-4940
- HLASM Programmer’s Guide, SC26-4941

COBOL
- COBOL documentation, which is available at: http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/cobol/zos/library/

PL/I
- PL/I documentation, which is available at http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/pli/plizos/library/

VS FORTRAN
- VS FORTRAN documentation, which is available at http://www.ibm.com/software/awdtools/fortran/vsfortran/library.html

CICS Transaction Server for z/OS
- CICS Transaction Server for z/OS documentation, which is available at: http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/

DB2
- DB2 for z/OS documentation, which is available at http://www.ibm.com/software/data/db2/zos/library.html

IMS/ESA®
- IMS documentation, which is available at http://www.ibm.com/software/data/ims/library.html

MVS
- z/OS MVS Program Management: User’s Guide and Reference, SA23-1393
- z/OS MVS Program Management: Advanced Facilities, SA23-1392

QMF
- QMF documentation, which is available at http://www.ibm.com/software/data/qmf/library.html

DFSMS
- z/OS DFSMS Introduction, SC23-6851
- z/OS DFSMS Managing Catalogs, SC23-6853
• z/OS DFSMS Using Data Sets, SC23-6855
• z/OS DFSMS Macro Instructions for Data Sets, SC23-6852
• z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands, SC23-6846
Index

Special characters

- `__cplusplus` standard macro
  - determining ISO standard level
  - supported by compiler 113
- `__IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND` macro
  - as of z/OS V1R11 122
- `__librel()` function
  - using to determine library release 29
- `_64` suffix for compiler invocations
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
- `_CEE_RUNOPTS` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R10 103
- `_debug()` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
- `_EDC_PTHREAD_YIELD` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R10 103
- `_EDC_PUTENV_COPY` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R10 103
- `POSIX compliance`
  - retaining OS/390 behavior 43, 71
  - retaining pre- z/OS V1R5 C/C++ behavior 105
- `_ICONV_MODE` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
  - user-defined conversion tables 96
- `_Ieee754.h` header file
  - as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
  - potential need to include 79
- `_LONG_LONG` macro
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 65
  - `OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6` macro
  - as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80, 98
  - `_VERSION` environment variable
  - as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
  - `_TZ` environment variable
  - `x` suffix for compiler invocations
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
  - `_XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED` macro
  - as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 98
- `@6CTEST` objects
  - relinking C/370 modules 32
  - `@euro` locale
  - as of z/OS V1R6 106
  - `@preeuro` locale
  - as of z/OS V1R6 106
  - `@qplusrsc` command option
  - as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
  - when to override 95
- `#pragma pack(2)`
  - as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
  - unexpected C++ output 82
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C++
  - alignment incompatibilities when binding C and C++ modules 100
- `#pragma reachable`
  - as of OS/390 V2R9 67
- `#pragma runopts`
  - pre-OS/390 source code 17
  - `#pragma unroll()`
  - as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
  - `#pragma variable`
  - as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++
  - reentrancy 66
  - as of OS/390 V2R9
  - reentrancy 66
  - as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
  - binding OS/390 modules 69

Numerics

32-bit processing
- as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
- default object model 100
  - 64-bit processing
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
  - default object model 100
  - as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
  - `GONUMBER` compiler option 91
64-bit virtual memory
- as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
  - `IPA(LINK)` 63
  - `IPA(LINK)` and ulimit command 97
  - setting `MEMLIMIT` value 63

A

ABEND, compiler
- as of OS/390 V2R9
  - default option (CICS) 132
  - as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
  - Language Environment codes, under CICS 132
  - as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
  - insufficient storage 63
  - `MEMLIMIT` system parameter and `MEMLIMG` variable 63, 97
  - abnormal terminations
  - as of OS/390 V2R9
  - Language Environment enclaves 42
  - as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
  - insufficient storage 63
  - changes from C/370 V2 46
  - running pre-OS/390 programs 42

access-checking
- as of z/OS V1R2
  - classes (C++ only) 124

accessibility
- contact IBM 143

accuracy improvements
- as of z/OS V1R9
  - IEEE754 math functions 107

addressing incompatibilities
- pre-OS/390 18

AFP registers
- as of z/OS V1R9
  - CICS processing 134

alignment incompatibilities
- as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
  - between object models 100
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C++
  - binding C and C++ aggregates, both with `#pragma pack(2)` 100

ambiguous overloads
- as of z/OS V1R2 C++
  - avoiding 125

AMODE 64 applications
- as of z/OS V1R10 103

ANSI-aliasing rule
- as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
  - pointer casting 62

ANSI/ISO standard compliance
- freopen() library function 49
  - APAR PN74931
    - ILC and pre-OS/390 modules 33
    - pre-OS/390 modules compatibility, achieving 33

Application Support Class Library from
- C/C++ for MVS/ESA
  - earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
  - OS/390 source code 57
  - pre-OS/390 source code 17

ARCHITECTURE compiler option
- as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
  - as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
    - and overflow processing 61
  - as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++
    - default 61

ARGPARSE compiler option
- as of z/OS V1R3 XL C/C++ 61

array new
- as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
  - avoiding syntax errors 127
  - pre-OS/390 source code 17
  - with user-defined global new operator 18

arrays
- as of V1R9 XL C/C++
  - index definitions 87

ASA files
- closing 49
  - closing and reopening 53
  - under CICS 132
  - writing to 49

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2013
assembler interlanguage calls 33
pre-OS/390 modules 33
assembly listings
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
width of mnemonic 88
assembly source
System Programming C 20
assistive technologies 143
atexit
changes from C/370 V2 46

B
batch processing
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
alternative 28
SYSLIB concatenation 28
as of z/OS V1R5
abnormal termination exit
routine 40
CEEDATX 40
CEEDACTX 40
as of z/OS V1R6 106
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
and name mangling 96
pre-OS/390 modules
abnormal termination exit
routines 31
CEEDATX 31
CEEDACTX 31
messages 41
MSCFILE runtime option 41
bibliography 151
binary compatibility
IPA object modules 64
binder errors
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
namespace pollution 31, 99
binder, invoking
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 69
BookManager documents xv
BPARM proc variable
and binder features 100
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
BSD
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 98
socket definitions 98

C
C runtime library functions
as of OS/390 V2R9
pragma requirements 67
C++ class names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
C++ exception handling
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
C++ Standard compliance
1998 support 67
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 78
c++ utility
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
-g flag translation 27
C++11
as of z/OS V1R11
WARN0X compiler option 124
C++11 compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 120
c99 utility 93
-g flag option 101
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94, 101
-g flag option 72
-g flag translation 27
binding OS/390 modules 72
debug format 59
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 69, 100
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
feature specification
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
C99 support
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
standard macros 81
TARGET compiler option 81
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 math functions 107
runtime libraries 107
hexadecimal floating point
notation 108
numeric conversion functions 109
catalogued procedures
and binder features 100
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
IMEMMLM variable 63
IPA Link 63
CBLI procedure
as of x/OS V1R5 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 97
pre-z/OS V1R5 programs 97
CBCXI procedure
as of x/OS V1R5 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 68
pre-z/OS V1R5 programs 97
CC command
syntax, supporting old, new, or
both 68
CC EXEC
as of V1R2
invocation syntax changes 31
CC EXEC statement
customization of 68
CCN5193 exception
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding 125
CCN5193 exception
as of z/OS V1R9
avoiding 124
CEEDATX procedure
as of z/OS V1R5 40
pre-OS/390 modules 31
CEEBINT High-Level Language exit
routine
with setenv() function call 71, 104
CEEBINT High-Level Language exit
routines
with setenv() function call 39
CEEBLIA library module 44
environment initialization 45
CEEBXITA library module
rules of precedence 31
CEEDCDATX procedure 131
pre-OS/390 modules 31
CEEDOPTC compiler option
under CICS
as of OS/390 V2R9 132
CEEDOPTC compiler option
as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal terminations of
enclaves 42
CEESTART library module
initialization compatibility 44
CHECKOUT compiler option
as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 89
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
C support 62
CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
CICS
abend codes and messages 132
API 133
heap residence 131
reason codes 132
standard stream support 132
stderr 133
transient data queue names 133
using HEAP option 131
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9
AFP registers 134
FLOAT(AFP) compiler option 134
iconv() changes and
CEECSSD.COPY and
CEECSSDX.COPY files 134
Load Module Analyzer
(LMA) 134
CICS statement translation options
as of z/OS V1R7 131
class definitions
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding exceptions 125
CCN5193 exception 125
type definitions 125
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5193 exception 124
class access checking 124
class libraries
changes between z/OS V1R5 C/C++
and z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++
no longer supported 77
class library incompatibilities
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
IO Stream Class
earlier z/OS C/C++ source
code 77
load module 73
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
source code 73
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
CLBPFX variable
as of x/OS V1R5 C++
compiling OS/390 applications 68
pre-z/OS V1R5 programs 97
CLISTS
changes affecting pre-OS/390
programs 41

156 z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
CMDOPTS compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 89
COBOL interlanguage calls
pre-OS/390 modules 33, 34
code points
no longer supported
pre-OS/390 source code 21
Collection Class Library from C/C++ for
MVS/ESA
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57
command-line parameters
Language Environment error handling
passing to a program 40
comments, using
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
when to override –qcpluscmt 95
Communications Server information
handling
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 79
COMPAT binder option
and c89 utility 100
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
COMPAT compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
compat object model
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
compatibility issues
bind-time
from pre-OS/390 to z/OS V1R9 29
OS/390 69
C/370 Common Library
as of z/OS V1R9 44
compile-time
earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 85
I/O operations
from pre-OS/390 49
initialization sequence 44
input and output
from pre-OS/390 49
IPA release-to-release binary compatibility 64
runtime
OS/390 applications 71
pre-OS/390 applications 43
source code
earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 77
OS/390 programs 57
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 17
compatibility, achieving
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74031 33
upward and downward 33
with earlier and later releases 33
with earlier and later releases compatibility, achieving 33
compile-time issues
from pre-OS/390 23
compiler invocations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
c89 59, 94
compiler messages, listings, and return codes
ongoing changes and dependencies 23, 39, 85
compiler option
LP64 93
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++ 93
XPLINK 93
compiler options
ARCHITECTURE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 61
CHECKOUT
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 62
CHECKOUT(CAST)
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
COMPAT
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
D8RMILIB
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8
XL C 139
DECK 23
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
DIGRAPH
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
ENUM
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
ENUMSIZE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24, 62
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 24
ENUMSIZE(SMALL)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
FLAG 91
GENPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
GONUMBER
with LP64 91
HALT 24
HALTONMSG
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
HWOPTS
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
ILP32
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 96
batch processing and name mangling under ILP32 96
INFO
C support as of z/OS V1R6 25, 62
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 62
INLINE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 25, 62
IPA 64
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 68, 96
as of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ 91
LANGVL
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 91, 92
compiler options (continued)
LANGLV(LANSI) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
LANGLV(COMPAT)
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
LANGLV(EXTENDED) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 64, 92
LANGLV(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
LANGLV(SAA) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 64, 92
LOCATE
as of z/OS V1R9 65
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 92
LSEARCH 26, 60
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
NORENT
as of OS/390 V2R9 66
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 69
OE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
OMVS 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
OPTIMIZE 26
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 66
ROCONST
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 66
ROSTRING
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
SEARCH 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
SOM
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 60
no longer supported 60
SQL
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
SRCSMSG 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
STATICINLINE
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 66
SYSLIB 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
SYSPATH 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 67
TEST
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 27, 67
TUNE
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 67
USEPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
USERLIB 24
Index 157
compiler options (continued)
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
USERPATH 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
compiler options for compatibility with previous compilers 97
compiler options, no longer supported as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
compiler options, specifying in JCL 27
compiler options, no longer supported pre-OS/390 23
compiler substitution variables as of z/OS V1R10 86

D
data conversions as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ and ARCHITECTURE level 61
data set names 67
data type incompatibilities pre-OS/390 source code 19
data types as of z/OS V1R6 XL C long 65
Database Access Class Library as of OS/390 V1R4 removal of utility 73
DB2 services, requesting using SQL compiler option 137
DB2 Universal Database Database Access Class Library utility 137
requesting DB2 services
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 137
DBRMLIB compiler option z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL 139
ddnames SYSERR 41
SYSPRINT 41
SYSTEMR 41
debug format 101
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ binding OS/390 modules 72
c89 utility 59
determining 67
c89 utility 94

Debug Tool
relinking C/370 modules 32
debugging issues relinking C/370 modules 32
decimal floating-point (DFP) as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
size modifiers 80, 104
decimal overflow exceptions pre-OS/390 CICS modules 46

DECK compiler option alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 23
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
default daylight saving time as of z/OS V1R9 105, 106
destruction of statically initialized objects before and after ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E) compliance 118

DIGRAPH compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
default 62

DSAUSER compiler option as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 90
direct library services as of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3
dump generation or suppression 41
dumps

generating automatically as of z/OS V1R5 40
Language Environment format as of z/OS V1R5 40

DWARF debug format as of z/OS V1R5 XL C/C++
gflag as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 94
dynamic binding declaring and calling virtual functions as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 82
dynamic code 44

E
EDCXSTRX
and dynamic C library functions in SPC applications 20
EDCXY 20
ECC default currency as of z/OS V1R6 106
enclaves as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal terminations 42
enumeration types as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
controlling size of 62
controlling size of as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
enumerations as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ 1/O Stream libraries 73
ENUMSIZE compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24, 62

ENUMSIZE compiler option (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 24
ENUMSIZE(SMALL) compiler option as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767") runtime option 39, 71, 104
environment initialization 45
environment variables
_EDC_COMPAT 51
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
POSIX compliance 80
putenv() 80
storage of 80
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
_DEBUG_FORMAT 27, 59
-g flag translation 27, 59
c89/c++ 27
DWARF 59
internationalization issues 45
POSIX compliance 45
error messages as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
binder 31, 99
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
names lookup exceptions 88
templates 88
Language Environment services redefining 41
namespace pollution as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 31, 99
templates 88
errors as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
non-standard long long macros 81
due to compiler changes 124
errors, migration macro redefinitions as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
Unable to open DBRM file as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
escape sequence encoding as of z/OS V1R11 86
Euro as of z/OS V1R6 106
exception handling as of z/OS V1R2
access checking (C++ only) 124
class type definitions 124
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
ambiguous overloads 125
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5413 exception 124
changes from C/370 V2 return codes 46
SIGINT 46
SIGTERM 46
SIGUSR1 46
SIGUSR2 46
differences between C/370 and Language Environment library return codes and messages 39
user-defined conversions 126
exceptions as of z/OS V1R2 125
avoiding exceptions 125
CC5193 exception 125
type definitions 125
EXEC statements 125
CC 31
CC command 68
changes affecting pre-OS/390 programs 41
customization of 68
existing applications, migrating to z/OS XL C
From C/370 V2 15
external references as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
external variable names as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
F
feature test macros and system header files as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 79
feature testing as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 98
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80, 98
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 98
fetchen programs pre-OS/390 source code 19
fseek() function 51
fgetpos() function 51
fixes pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74931 33
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 137
DBMLIB option 137
FLAG compiler option as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 91
flags differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ i/O Stream libraries 73
fdata() function changes in return values 53
FLOAT(AFP) compiler option CICS processing as of z/OS V1R9 134
floating-point support runtime libraries 108
for loops as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ unrolling 81
scoping as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
format control flags differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ i/O Stream libraries 73
Fortran interlanguage calls as of Language Environment V1R5 33
fopen()() library function ANSI/ISO standard 49
friend declaration as of z/OS V1R11 extendedfriend 122
friend declarations in class member lists and Standard C++ compliance as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 119
friend declarations, visibility of as of z/OS V1R2 C++ effect on friend declarations 119
fseek() function 51
function return type pre-OS/390 source code 18
G
GENASM compiler option as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 91
GENPCH compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
getnameinf() function as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ scope information 79
global new operator, user-defined pre-OS/390 source code example 18
GONUMBER compiler option as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ with LP64 91
HALT compiler option 24
HALTONMSG compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
header files and feature test macros as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 79
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro 80
exposing new definitions 80
Language Environment 80, 98
as of z/OS V1R9 time.h 105
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ _ieee754.h 79
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
Language Environment 98
DSECT migration from pre-OS/390 19
HEAP runtime option default size 42
parameters 42
with CICS 131
HEAPPOLS runtime option as of z/OS V1R10 103
hexadecimal floating point notation
C99 support 108
HFS files, support of 68
HWOPTS compiler option as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24 alternative 60
IBM data set names 67
IBM object model as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
IBM Open Class Library -OS/390 source code 57
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
pre-OS/390 source code 17
removal of runtime support 73
IBMBLIIA library module environment initialization 45
IBMXTA library module rules of precedence 31
iconv() changes and CICS processing as of z/OS V1R9 134
IEEE 754 interface declarations as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ namespace pollution 79
IEEE754 math functions as of z/OS V1R9 version specification 107
IEFUSI exit routine as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ MEMLIMIT value 97
MEMLIMITValue 63
IEW245E error condition binding earlier z/OS C/C++ programs handling 99
binding pre-OS/390 programs handling 31
ILP32 compiler option as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ batch processing and name mangling 96
IMEMILIM variable as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ cataloged procedures 97
MEMLIMIT system parameter 97
to override the MEMLIMIT default 63
implicit integer types as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
include files, finding 24
incompatibilities between Open Class and Standard /C++ libraries 73
INFO compiler option as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ C support 62
C support as of z/OS V1R6 25
default as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 25
initialization compatibility issues 44
C/370 Common Library as of z/OS V1R9 44
initialization schemes CEESTART and IBMBLIIA modules 44
INLINE compiler option as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 25
defaults 62
inlining threshold as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
input and output as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ impact of DFP size modifiers 80
impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/fscanf results 104
source code modifications to fprintf and fscanf function arguments 80
Index 159
input and output (continued)
ASA files
   closing and reopening  53
   closing files  49
   writing to files  49
   closing and reopening files
ASA files, opening and closing  53
   closing files
ASA files  49
   compatibility issues  49
   file I/O changes  49
fidata() function  53
ftell() encoding  51
opening files  49
repositioning within files  51
terminal I/O  54
VSAM I/O  53
writing to files
ASA files  49
   other considerations  49
interlanguage calls
assembler  33
PL/I  33
interlanguage calls (ILC)
   as of Language Environment
      V1R5  33
   as of z/OS V1R6 C++
      between C and C++ program
      modules using #pragma
      pack(2)  100
   pre-OS/390 binder error  46
   pre-OS/390 modules  33
   pre-OS/390 source code  20
   program mask manipulations
   pre-OS/390 source code  20
   relinking pre-OS/390 modules  32
   internal timing algorithm
   as of z/OS V1R8  105
   internationalization
   migration issues  106
   internationalization incompatibilities
   no longer supported
   pre-OS/390 source code  21
   pre-OS/390 source code  21
   internationalization issues
   time zones  45
   invocation of XL C/C++ compiler
   as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++  93
IPA compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
      IPA link step  68
      macro redefinition  68
      region size  68
      very large applications  68
      as of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++  91
      binary compatibility issues
      macro redefinition
      as of z/OS V1R8 XL C  27, 96
IPA Link step
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
   very large applications  68
   very large applications
   as of z/OS V1R8 XL C  27, 96
IPA(LINK) compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
      64-bit memory  97
      link step defaults  63
ISAINC runtime option
   Language Environment equivalent  41
ISASIZE runtime option
   Language Environment equivalent  41
   ISASIZE/ISAINC with #pragma runopts
   pre-OS/390 source code  17
ISO standard C++ compliance
   determining level supported by
   compiler  113
ISO Standard C++ compliance
   recommended approaches for
   migration objectives  115
ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E) compliance
   effect on cv-qualification  120
   statically initialized objects,
   destruction of  118
JCL procedures (continued)
   arguments that contain a slash
   as of C/C++ for MV5/ESA V3
   dump generation or
   suppression  41
   as of x/OS V1R5 C++
   CBCI  68
   CBXI  68
   CLBPRFX variable  68
   as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++  28
   as of z/OS V1R5
   CEEBDATX  40
   as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++  28
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
   bind step  69
   as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
   64-bit virtual memory  63
   setting MEMLIMIT value  63
   as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
   default region size  95
   name mangling  96
   user-defined conversion tables  96
   CBCC  27
   CBCCL  27
   CBCCLG  27
   CBFI  28
   CBBXI  28
   CC EXEC statement  68
   CEEBDATX  31
   CEDCDATX  31, 131
   CEECOPT
      as of OS/390 V2R9  132
      CEEDEXT
      as of OS/390 V2R9  132
      CEEDEPT
      abnormal terminations of
      enclaves  42
      changes affecting pre-OS/390
      programs  41
      CLBPRFX variable  28
      customizing for migrations from
      OS/390  68
      CXX parameter  27
      differences between C/370 and
      AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2
      library return codes and
      messages  39
      GO step  41
K
   keyboard
   navigation  143
   PF keys  143
   shortcut keys  143
L
LANGLVL compiler option and macro redefinitions
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++  91, 92
LANGLVL(ANSI) compiler option and Standard C++ compliance
   objectives  115
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
   macro redefinition  60, 64
   macro redefinition
   as of z/OS V1R7 XL C  23, 25, 88, 91
LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R12  121
LANGLVL(CIXNORETURN) compiler option
   as of z/OS V2R1  121
LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R12  121
LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R12  121
LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option
   alternative as of z/OS V1R2
   C/C++  24
   as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++  60
LANGLVL(COMPAT92) compiler option and Standard C++ compliance
   objectives  115
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V2R1  122
LANGLVL(DCLTYPE) compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R12  122
LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V2R1  122
LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V1R12  122
LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS)
   compiler option
   as of z/OS V2R1  122
LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 91
LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option
and Standard C++ compliance
objectives 115
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
macro redefinition 64
macro redefinition
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 92
LANGLVL(EXTENDED0X) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R1 92
LANGLVL(EXTENDEDFR IEND) compiler option 122
LANGLVL(EXTENDEDINTERGERSAFE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 123
LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11
macro redefinition 123
LANGLVL(IMPLICITINT) compiler option 118
LANGLVL(INLINENAMESPAC E) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 123
LANGLVL(LONGLONG) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 81
LANGLVL(NOANSIFOR) compiler option
scoping for-loop initializer
declarations
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
LANGLVL(OLDFRIEND) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
effect on friend declarations 119
LANGLVL(OLDMATH) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 125
LANGLVL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 123
LANGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 123
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 124
LANGLVL(SAA) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
macro redefinition 60, 64
macro redefinition
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 88, 91
LANGLVL(SAA2) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
macro redefinition 60, 64
macro redefinition
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 88, 91
LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 124
LANGLVL(STDATIC_ASSERT) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 124
LANGLVL(STRICT98) compiler option
and Standard C++ compliance
objectives 115
LANGLVL(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 124
Language Environment
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80
header files
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80
netin/ni.h 80
Language Environment runtime libraries
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
header files 98
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
header files 98
pre-OS/390 modules
packaging 34
Language Environment services
as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal enclave terminations 42
abnormal terminations 42
enclaves 42
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
arguments that contain a slash 41
data set names 41
default heap allocators 42
error messages 39, 40
error parameter passing 40
HEAP parameter specification 42
passing runtime options 41
return codes 39
STACK defaults 43
TRAP restrictions 42
as of z/OS V1R5 C++
abnormal terminations 40
batch jobs 40
customizing procedures 97
data set names 40
modifying JCL 97
specifying message language 40
as of z/OS V1R6
customization 106
LOCALDEF utilities 106
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
abend codes and messages with
CICS 132
dumps 132
as of z/OS V1R9
default daylight saving time 105
default daylight saving time,
retaining previous 106
C/370 CICS modules
initialization compatibility
issues 44
realloc() 47
unexpected SIGFPE exceptions 46
CICS modules
writing to pre-OS/390 files 49
customization issues
OS/390 migrations 72
equivalents for C/370 V2 runtime
options 41
iconv() changes and CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9
initialization 44
interlanguage calls (ILC) 33
Language Environment services
(continued)
OS/390 migration issues
customization 72
output handling under CICS 133
pre-OS/390 CICS modules
coeexistence considerations 46
decimal overflow exceptions 46
exception handling 46
initialization schemes 44
initializing 45
input and output compatibility
issues 49
pre-OS/390 CICS programs
abnormal terminations 131
dumps 131
heap residence 131
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR P74931 33
converting modules to use
Language Environment services
36
directing error messages 41
pre-OS/390 programs
retaining runtime behavior 39
runtime messages 39
STACK parameters 43
record handling under CICS 132
transient data queue names under
CICS 133
language for compiler messages,
specifying 59
language libraries
pre-OS/390 modules 34
LANGUAGE runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 41
LANGUAGE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
LC_MONETARY information
as of z/OS V1R6 106
library file searches
based on name and type
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 28
library functions
cesst() 32
cftime() 45
flus() 51
fgetpos() 51
fseek() 51
librel 29
localtime() 45
mktime() 45
pthread_yield() 45
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 78
pthread_yield() function
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 78
putenv() 45
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 80, 105
realloc() 47
migration from pre-OS/390
pre-OS/390 source code
modification 47
sched_yield() 45
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 78
ungetc() 51
library release
determining 29
link step
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
IPA(LINK) defaults 63
IPA binary compatibility 64
linkage editor control statements
pre-OS/390 modules
calls to COBOL routines 34
linkage issues
as of V1R10 86
as of V1R9 with PTF UK31348 86
listings
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
formats 72
binding OS/390 modules 72
format changes 23, 59, 85
formats 101
Load Module Analyzer (LMA)
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
converts pre-OS/390 programs 36
LOCALDEF utilities
as of z/OS V1R6 106
LOCALE compiler option
and macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 92
locale name
as of z/OS V1R9
__LOCALE__ macro 65
LOCALE compiler option 65
localtime() 45
long long data type
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
C99 standard macros 81
long long macros
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
um numeric conversion functions 81
LP64 compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
and GONUMBER compiler option 91
LP64 environment restriction
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
with _DEB_GT_FORMAT environment variable 67
LSEARCH compiler option 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
(continued)
under LANGUAGE(EXTENDED) 92
macro undefinition and redefinition
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 138
macros
_OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80
as of z/OS V1R11
__IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND 122
as of z/OS V1R6 XL C
__LONG_LONG 65
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
__LOCALE__ macro 92
for certain language levels
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60,
64, 88, 91
for LANGUAGE(EXTENDED)
V1R7 XL C 92
z/OS V1R7 XL C 64
for LANGUAGE(EXTERNTEMPLATE)
z/OS V1R11 123
macros, standard
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
C99 support of 81
TARGET compiler option 81
main programs, fetched
pre-OS/390 source code 19
mainframe
education xvi
maintenance level, determining 137
mangled names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
math functions
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 107
MEMLIMIT default value
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
64-bit memory 97
64-bit virtual memory 63
overriding 63, 97
setting 63, 97
memory requirements
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 27
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 68
IPA link step 27
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 96
message data sets
NATLANG runtime option 40, 59
messages
CICS 132
CICS reason codes 132
contents 39
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 25
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 59
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 94
differences between C/370 and
AD/Cycle C/370 V1R2 39
differences between C/370 and
Language Environment 39
differences between pre-OS/390 and
Language Environment runtime messages 39
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R11 123
messages (continued)
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60,
64, 88, 91
MSCFILE runtime option 41
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
prefixes 40
specifying the national language
for 40, 59
TARGET compiler option 40
Unable to open DBRM file
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
migration objectives and recommended
approaches 115
mktime() 45
Model Tool support
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 68
MSCFILE runtime option
pre-OS/390 modules 41
multithreaded applications
binding OS/390 modules 69
MVS batch interface
as of z/OS V1R6 106
MVS/ESA V3
dumps 41
N
name lookups
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 117
name mangling
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
and batch processing 96
namespace pollution
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
math.h 79
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 137
namespace pollution error
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
handling 31, 99
namespace pollution errors
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
handling, as of z/OS V1R10 137
namespaces
as of z/OS V1R10
avoiding pollution of 137
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 98
avoiding pollution of 79
XPG 4.2 98
national language for runtime
environment, specifying 40
NATLANG runtime option 40
C/370 equivalent 41
message data sets 59
navigation
keyboard 143
new
pre-OS/390 source code
array format 18
162
z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
new, array version
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
avoiding syntax errors 127
pre-OS/390 source code 18
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
NONIPSTACK runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
NORENT compiler option 69
as of OS/390 V2R9
variables 66
NOSPIE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
NOSTAE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
Notices 147
NULL assignments
pre-OS/390 source code 19
numeric conversion functions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
long long macros 81
C99 support 109

P
packed structures and unions
assignment restrictions
migration from pre-OS/390 19
DSECT header files
migration from pre-OS/390 19
PDF documents xv
PDS 49
PDSE 49
performance improvements
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 math functions 107
performance, improving
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
very large applications 68
very large applications
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
when recompiling OS/390 programs 67
permr() 40
PL/I interlanguage calls
pre-OS/390 modules 33
PL/I interlanguage calls 33
pointer casting
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
anti-aliasing rule 62
pointer incompatibilities
pre-OS/390 source code 19
portability
to or from AIX
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
POSIX compliance
as of z/OS V1R5
changes to putenv() 105
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
putenv() function 80
POSIX compliance 71
retaining OS/390 behavior 71
potential linkage issues
as of V1R10 86
as of V1R9 with PTF UK31348 86
pragma
enum
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
pack
DSECT header files 19

O
object models, supported
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
OE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
OMVS compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
alternative 60
optimization
as of OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ 60
OPTIMIZE compiler option 26
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
OPT(3) 66
OS/390 behavior
retaining 71
OS/390 migration issues
Language Environment
customization 72
OS/390 migrations
JCL procedures 68
OS/390 modules
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
bind step 69
OS/390 programs
improving performance 67
OS/390 V1R4
Database Access Class Library utility
removal of support 73
OS/390 V2R10
removal of Model Tool support 68
ROSTRING compiler option 66
System Object Model (SOM)
removal of support 73
OS/390 V2R6
optimization level mapping and
listing content 60
OS/390 V2R9
#pragma leaves 67
#pragma reachable 67
#pragma variable 66
OS/390 V2R9 (continued)
enclaves
abnormal terminations 42
NORENT compiler option 66
variables 66
overflow processing
and ARCH option 57
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
and ARCHITECTURE level 61
and data conversions 61
OS/390 source code
examples 57
overflow ambiguities
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding 125
overloads of standard math functions
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding exceptions 125
pragma (continued)
runtups
pre-OS/390 source code 17
variable
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 66
pragmas
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
pack(2) 82
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
variable 69
binding OS/390 modules 69
changes in behavior of variables 69
leaves
as of OS/390 V2R9 67
reachable
as of OS/390 V2R9 67
runtups 41
pre-OS/390 applications
runtime
compatibility issues 43
pre-OS/390 source code
NULL assignments 19
pointer incompatibilities 19
program masks
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 20
pre-OS/390 source code 20
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 20
psselect() interface
as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 98
PSW mask 20
putenv() as of z/OS V1R5
and POSIX compliance 105
putenv() function
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 80

R
realloc() function
migration from pre-OS/390 47
pre-OS/390 source code
modification 47
recommended approaches for migration
objectives 115
reentrancy
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++
#pragma variable 66
as of OS/390 V2R9
#pragma variable 66
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
bounding OS/390 modules 69
region size
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
default 68
release changes and migration issues 3
relink requirements
ctest() 32
REPORT runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
REPORT with #pragma runtups
pre-OS/390 source code 17
resolution of conflicts between options
and pragmas
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 89
runtime options (continued)

REPORT
Language Environment equivalent 41
slash (/) 41
SPIE
Language Environment equivalent 41
SPIE | NOSPIE 42
STAE
Language Environment equivalent 41
STAE | NOSTAE 42
TRAP 42
runtime options, specifying in JCL 27

SPIE runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 41
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
SPIE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
SQL compiler option
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C 137
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C 137
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10
namespace pollution 137
SQL Universal Database
requesting DB2 services 137
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 137
SRCMSG compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24, 60
STACK runtime option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 43
C/370 equivalent 41
parameters 43
STACK defaults 43
STAE runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 41
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
STAE/SPIE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
Standard C++ compliance 97
array new with user-defined global
new operator
pre-OS/390 18
as of z/OS V1R2
access checking 124
access checking (C++ only) 124
CCN5193 exception 125
class type definitions 124
declaration handling 124
declarations 124, 125
type definitions 124, 125
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
syntax error with array new
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
ambiguous overloads 125
effect on friend declarations 119
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 78
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5413 exception 124
class access checking 124
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 78
effect on exception handling 120
imPLICIT integer types
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
scoping for-loop initializer
declarations 118
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
statically initialized objects,
destruction of 118
user-defined conversions 126
Standard C++ compliance and friend
declarations in class member lists
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 119
Standard C++ I/O Stream Library
and UNIX System Laboratories
Complex Mathematics Library 78

S

scanf()
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers,
source code modifications 80
SCERUN library module 44
environment initialization 45
SCLBH data sets 28
scope information
handling
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 79
SEARCH compiler option 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
sending comments to IBM
setlocale() function
as of z/OS V1R6 106
shortcut keys 143
SIBMILINK library module 44
environment initialization 45
SIGFPE exceptions 46
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 20
pre-OS/390 binder error 46
pre-OS/390 source code 20
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 20
SIGINT exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
SIGTERM exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
SIGUSR1 exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
SIGUSR2 exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
sizeof operator
pre-OS/390 source code 18
SOM compiler option
as of z/OS/390 V2R10
removal of SOM support 73
source code
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS V1R9
XL C/C++ 17
source code incompatibilities
with earlier releases of the z/OS
C/C++ compiler 77
with OS/390 programs 57
source code modifications
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers 80

ABTERMENC 42
abnormal terminations of
enclaves 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9 C
compiler 39
ending options list 41
HEAP 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9
C compiler 42
ISAINC
Language Environment equivalent 41
ISASIZE
Language Environment equivalent 41
LANGUAGE
Language Environment equivalent 41
MSGFILE 41
passing to program 41
pre-OS/390 39

resource allocation
and memory management
pre-OS/390 source code 47
return codes
class of processing
as of z/OS V1R10 95
specifying maximum acceptable
as of z/OS V1R10 95
return codes differences
between C/370 and Language
Environment 39
ROCONST compiler option
default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
ROSTRING compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
RPTSTG runtime option
C/370 equivalent 41
rules of precedence
user exits 31
runtime behavior, OS/390
retaining for the greatest number of
items 71
runtime behavior, pre-OS/390
retaining for the greatest number of
items 39
runtime behavior, previous
daylight saving time 105
internal timing algorithm 105
retaining earlier IEEE754 math
functions 105
retaining for the greatest number of
items 104
runtime compatibility issues
pre-OS/390 applications 43
runtime libraries
C/370, under CICS 131
C99 standard
floating-point notation 108
floating-point special values 109
Runtime Library Extensions
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
runtime options
ABTERMENC 42
abnormal terminations of
enclaves 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9 C
compiler 39
ending options list 41
HEAP 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9
C compiler 42
ISAINC
Language Environment equivalent 41
ISASIZE
Language Environment equivalent 41
LANGUAGE
Language Environment equivalent 41
MSGFILE 41
passing to program 41
pre-OS/390 39
standard math functions
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 125
ambiguous overloads 125
standard stream support
under CICS 132
static code 44
statically initialized objects, destruction of 118
STATICINLINE compiler option
default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
stderr 41
output handling under CICS 133
symbolic names
resolution as of V1R9 87
SYSERR ddname
pre-OS/390 modules 41
SYSLIB compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
SYSMSGS ddname 40
SYSPATH compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
SYSPRINT ddname
pre-OS/390 modules 41
system header files
type declarations
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 90
System Object Model
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 60
no longer supported 60
System Object Model (SOM)
as of OS/390 V2R10
removal of SOM support 73
System Programming C (SPC) facility
applications built with ECDSSTRX 20
CEEV003 20
EDCXV 20
source changes 20
SYSTEMR dname
pre-OS/390 modules 41
TARGET compiler option
and binder features 100
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 94
C99 standard macros 81
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 67
earliest release that can be targeted
as of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++ 93
targeting an earlier release
as of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++ 93
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
technical support xvi
TEMPLATEDEPTH compiler option
as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 93
templates
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
name lookup exceptions 88
terminate___stdFv binder error message 99
TEST compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 27, 67
PATH suboption
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 27
thread processing
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
processor release 78
processor release as of z/OS V1R8 105
time zone issues 45
time.h header file
as of z/OS V1R9
t localtime() function 105
TRAP runtime option
C/370 equivalent 41
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
T/S localedef utility interface
as of z/OS V1R6 106
TUNE compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++
default 67
two byte packed data alignment
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
unexpected C++ output 82
type definitions
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding errors 124
typographical conventions x

Ul
limit command
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
MEMLIMIT system parameter 63, 97
unexpected results
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/fsprintf results 104
unget()
effect upon behavior of flush() 51
effect upon behavior of getpos() 51
effect upon behavior of fseek() 51
unhandled conditions
changes from C/370 V2 46
Unicode character translation
and #pragma comment strings
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 61
UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream
libraries 73
UNIX System Laboratories Complex Mathematics Library
and Standard C++ I/O Stream
libraries 78
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57, 73
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57, 73
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library
(continued)
pre-OS/390 source code 17
UNIX System Services files, support of 31
unrolling loops
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
USEPCH compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
user exits
as of z/OS V1R5
CEEBDATX 40
CEEEDATX 31
CEEIXITA library module 31
CEECDATX 131
IBMBXITA library module 31
user interface
ISPF 143
TZO/E 143
user names
name spaces
pre-OS/390 modules 34
user-defined conversions
avoiding exceptions 126
USERLIB compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
USERPATH compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
using directive
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 117

V
variable mode
as of z/OS V1R9
C99 compliance 107
variables
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 69
reentrant 69
very large applications
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 68
macro redefinition 68
IPA Link step
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
virtual functions
declaring and calling
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 82

W
WSIZEOF compiler option
pre-OS/390 source code 18

X
XL C DB2 coprocessor 137
XL C/C++ compiler invocations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
z/OS V1R1 (continued)
macro redefinitions 123
WARN0X compiler option 124
z/OS V1R12
earliest release that can be targeted 93
LANGVL(VAUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option 121
LANGVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option 121
LANGVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option 121
LANGVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option 122
LANGVL(DELEGATINGCTORS) compiler option 122
LANGVL(EXTENDEDINTEGERSAFE) compiler option 123
LANGVL(INLINENAMESPACE) compiler option 123
LANGVL(STDASSERT) compiler option 124
LANGVL(VARIAICTEMPLATES) compiler option 124
RESTRICT 93
SEVERITY 93
TARGET compiler option 93
z/OS V1R13
CHECKOUT compiler option 89
FLAG compiler option 91
GENASM compiler option 91
z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++
ARGPARSE compiler option 61
DAUSER compiler option 90
TEMPLATEDEPTH compiler option 93
z/OS V1R2
#pragma enum 62
#pragma variable 66
ambiguous overloads 125
ANSI-aliasing rule 62
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
HALTONMSG compiler option 62
batch processing
alternative 28
SYSLIB concatenation 28
C support 25
C++ exception handling 120
CC EXEC invocation changes 31
CHECKOUT(CAST) compiler option 62
compiler options, no longer supported 60
cv-qualification 120
DECK compiler option 23
destruction of statically initialized objects before and after ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E) compliance 118
DIGRAPHC compiler option 62
evaluation types
controlling size of 24
enumeration types, controlling size of 62
ENUMSIZE() compiler option 62
z/OS V1R2 (continued)
friend declarations in class member lists 119
friend declarations, visibility of 119
HWOPTS compiler option 24
implicit integer types and Standard C++ compliance 118
include files, finding 24
INFO compiler option 25
INLINE compiler option 25
defaults 62
ISO standard C++ compliance 113
LANGLVL(COMPAI) compiler option 24
LANGLVL(OLDMATH) compiler option 125
library file searches 28
OMVS compiler option 24
pack(2) 82
pointer casting 62
ROSTRING compiler option 66
scoping for loops 118
SRCMSG compiler option 24
STACK runtime option 43
Standard C++ compliance 120
C++ class access errors 124
STATICINLINE compiler option 66
syntax error with array new 127
SYSLIB compiler option 24
SYSLIB DD cards to remove 28
twobyte packed data alignment 82
unexpected C++ output 82
USERLIB compiler option 24
z/OS V1R3
#pragma map 32
C++ class names 32
external variable names 32
name mangling 32
z/OS V1R5
_EDC_PUTFENV_COPY environment variable 80
abnormal termination exit routine 40
batch processing 40
CEEJUSTAX 40
twobyte packed data alignment 82
destruction of statically initialized objects before and after ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E) compliance 118
JCL procedures 68
Language Environment customization 97
locale name 66
OPTIMIZE compiler option 66
POSIX compliance 80, 105
putenv() function 80
requesting DB2 services 137
z/OS V1R5 C/C++, earlier than JCL procedures
Language Environment customization 97
z/OS V1R6
__DEBU_FORMAT environment variable 72, 94, 101
@euro locale 106
@preeuro locale 106
alignment incompatibilities
- between object models 100
ARCHITECTURE level and overflow processing 61
batch processing 106
binding OS/390 modules 72
C support 25, 62
c89 utility 72, 94, 101
c89 utility and _DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable 59
CHECKOUT compiler option 62
COMPAT compiler option 94
data types 65
declaring and calling virtual functions 82
dynamic binding 82
ECC default currency 106
INFO compiler option 25, 62
interlanguage calls (ILC) with #pragma pack(2) 100
ISO standard C++ compliance determining level supported by compiler 113
Language Environment customization 106
LC_MONETARY information 106
listings 72
LOCALDEF utilities 106
long long 65
LP64 compiler option 93
MVS batch interface 106
object module incompatibilities with #pragma pack(2) 100
pre-OS/390 modules and language libraries 34
pre-OS/390 modules and user name spaces 34
requesting DB2 services 137
setlocale() function 106
TARGET compiler option 94
TEST compiler option 27, 67
TSO localedef utility interface 106
xlc command 93
xlc++ command 93
XPLINK compiler option 93
z/OS V1R7 62
_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro 98
_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro and netinet/in.h
- new definitions exposed 80
- #pragma unroll() 81
C99 support 81
CICS statement translation options 131
CMDOPTS compiler option 89
comments, using 95
enumeration types controlling size of 24
ENUMSIZE(SMALL) 90
feature testing 98
for loops 81
header files 98
LANGLVL compiler option 88
z/OS V1R7 (continued)
- and macro redefinitions 91, 92
- LANGLVL(ANSI) compiler option 64
- LANGLVL(EXTENDED) compiler option 64
- LANGLVL(LONGLONG) compiler option 81
- LANGLVL(SAA) compiler option 64
- LANGLVL(SAA2) compiler option 64
Language Environment services 98
macro redefinition 88
macro redefinitions 64
LANGLVL compiler option 91, 92
numeric conversion functions 81
protected enumeration types in system header files 90
reentrant variables with NORENT binding OS/390 modules 69
JCL procedures 69
requesting DB2 services 137
resolution of conflicts between options and pragmas 89
Standard C++ compliance 78
TARGET compiler option 81
under CICS 132
unrolling loops 81
_xlc configuration file 89
z/OS V1R8
-_VERSION environment variable 100
64-bit processing 91
64-bit virtual memory 63
binder errors
- namespace pollution 31, 99
c89 utility
- binder, invoking 69
c89 utility and COMPAT binder option 100
errors binding earlier z/OS C/C++ programs
- namespace pollution 99
errors binding pre-OS/390 programs
- namespace pollution 51
GNUMBER compiler option 101
internal timing algorithm 105
IPA compiler option 96
IPA link step 96
IPA(LINK)
- 64-bit memory 97
- MEMLIMIT default value 97
IPA(LINK) compiler option 63
- link step defaults 63
JCL procedures 63
library functions 78
- memory requirements 96
- performance, improving
- very large applications 96
processor release 78
requesting DB2 services 137
setting MEMLIMIT value 63
targeting an earlier release 100
thread processing 78
z/OS V1R9
-_LOCAL__ macro 65
-_ICONV_MODE environment variable
- user-defined conversion tables 96
z/OS V1R9 (continued)
-_OPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED macro 98
<netinet/in.h> header file 98
array index definitions 87
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ default region size 95
batch processing and name mangling ILP32 compiler option 96
C99 support 107
CICS processing
- binary converter tables 134
- FHS 134
- iconv() changes and CEECCSD COPY and CEECCSDX.COPY files 134
- Load Module Analyzer (LMA) 134
- Unicode converters 134
- using AFP registers 134
- Communications Server information 79
default daylight saving time 105, 106
DFP size modifiers 80, 104
diagnostic changes
- potential linkage issues 86
- error messages
- name lookup exceptions 88
- feature test macros and system header files 79
feature testing 98
FLOAT(IEEE) compiler option 107
getnameinfo() function 79
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
IEEE754 math functions 107
ILP32 compiler option
- batch processing and name mangling 96
initialization incompatibility with C/370 modules 44
IPA compiler option 68
ISO standard C++ compliance 113
JCL procedures
- assembly listings 88
- user-defined conversion tables 96
Language Environment services 98
library functions 78
LOCALATE compiler option 65
- and macro redefinitions 92
locale name 65
macro redefinitions
- LOCALATE compiler option 92
- PTF UK31348 86
pthread_yield() function 78
region size, default 68
requesting DB2 services 137
scope information 79
Standard C++ compliance 78
symbolic names 87
TARGET compiler option 67
templates 88
variable mode 107
z/OS V2R1
ARCHITECTURE default 61
ARCHITECTURE level and SYSSTATE
ARCHLVL statement 61
z/OS V2R1 (continued)

C++11 compiler option 120
IPA compiler option 91
LANGLEVEL(C1XNORETURN) compiler option 121
LANGLEVEL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option 122
LANGLEVEL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option 122
LANGLEVEL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option 122
LANGLEVEL(EXTC1X) compiler option 91
LANGLEVEL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option 123
LANGLEVEL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option 123
LANGLEVEL(RVALEUEREFERENCE) compiler option 124
LANGLEVEL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option 124
TUNE default 67

zFS files, support of 68
Index

Special characters
__cplusplus standard macro  
determining ISO standard level supported by compiler 113
__IBMCPP_EXTENDED_FRIEND macro  
as of z/OS V1R11 122
__librel() function  
using to determine library release 29
__x suffix for compiler invocations  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
_DEBUG_FORMAT environment variable  
with LP64 67
_LONG_LONG macro  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 65
_OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6 macro  
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 80, 98
_PVERSION environment variable  
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
_TZ environment variable  
_x suffix for compiler invocations  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
_XOPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED macro  
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 98
@euro locale  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 59, 94, 101
_array new  
avoiding syntax errors 127
_preuro locale  
as of z/OS V1R6 106
 АрВН\PATH\Portable\[\_PUBLIC\]_CTEST\objects  
relinking C/370 modules 32
_euro locale  
as of z/OS V1R6 106
_array new  
when to override 95
Pragma comment  
and Unicode character translation  
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
#pragma enum  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
#pragma leaves  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
#pragma map  
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
#pragma pack(2)  
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++ 82
#pragma runopts  
pre-OS/390 source code 17
#pragma unroll()  
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
#pragma variable  
reentrancy 66
Pragma pack(2)  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
Pragma pack(2)  
when to override 95
Pragma comment  
and Unicode character translation  
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
 Nunes: 32-bit processing  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
 4-bit processing  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
 64-bit processing  
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
 64-bit virtual memory  
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
Pragma comment  
and Unicode character translation  
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
 64-bit processing  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
 64-bit virtual memory  
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
Pragma comment  
and Unicode character translation  
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
 64-bit processing  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
 64-bit virtual memory  
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
Pragma comment  
and Unicode character translation  
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS/390 V2R9 67
Pragma comment  
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
access-checking  
as of z/OS V1R2 124
accessibility 143
contact IBM 143
features 143
accuracy improvements  
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 math functions 107
addressing incompatibilities  
pre-OS/390 18
AFP registers  
as of z/OS V1R9
CICS processing 134
alignment incompatibilities  
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
as of z/OS V1R6 C++ 100
between object models 100
as of z/OS V1R6 C++ 100
binding C and C++ aggregates, both with #pragma pack(2) 100
ambiguous overloads  
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 100
avoiding 125
AMODE 64 applications  
as of z/OS V1R10 103
ANSI-aliasing rule  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
ANSI/ISO standard compliance  
freopen() library function 49
ARPA PN74931  
ILC and pre-OS/390 modules 33
pre-OS/390 modules 33
compatibility, achieving 33
Application Support Class Library from C/C++ for MVS/ESA  
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
ARCHITECTURE compiler option  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 60
and overflow processing 61
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 61
default 61
ARGPARSE compiler option  
as of z/OS V1R3 XL C/C++ 61
array new  
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 60
avoiding syntax errors 127
pre-OS/390 source code 17
pre-OS/390 source code with user-defined global new operator 18
arrays  
as of V1R9 XL C/C++ 60
index definitions 87
ASA files  
closing 49
closing and reopening 53
under CICS 132
writing to 49
CMDOPTS compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 89
COBOL interlanguage calls
pre-OS/390 modules 33, 34
code points
no longer supported
pre-OS/390 source code 21
Collection Class Library from C/C++ for
MVS/ESA
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
command-line parameters
Language Environment error handling
passing to a program 40
comments, using
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
when to override –qcpluscmt 95
Communications Server information handling
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 79
COMPAT binder option
and c89 utility 100
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 100
COMPAT compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
compat object model
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
compatibility issues
bind-time
from pre-OS/390 to z/OS
V1R9 29
OS/390 69
C/370 Common Library
as of z/OS V1R9 44
compile-time
earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 85
I/O operations
from pre-OS/390 49
initialization sequence 44
input and output
from pre-OS/390 49
IPA release-to-release binary compatibility 64
runtime
OS/390 applications 71
pre-OS/390 applications 43
source code
earlier z/OS C/C++ programs 77
OS/390 programs 57
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS
V1R9 XL C/C++ 17
compatibility, achieving
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74031 33
upward and downward 33
with earlier and later releases 33
with earlier and later releases
compatibility, achieving 33
compile-time issues
from pre-OS/390 30
compiler invocations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
c89 59, 94
compiler messages, listings, and return codes
ongoing changes and dependencies 23, 59, 85
compiler option
LP64 93
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R12 XL C/C++ 93
XPLINK 93
compiler options
ARCHITECTURE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 61
CHECKOUT
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 62
CHECKOUT(CAST)
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
COMPAT
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R12 C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
as of z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8
XL C 139
DECK 23
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
DIGRAPH
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 62
ENUM
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
Flag 91
GENPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
GONUMBER
with LP64 91
HALT 24
HALTONMSG
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
HWOPTS
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
ILP32
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 96
batch processing and name mangling under ILP32 96
INFO
C support as of z/OS V1R6 25, 62
C support as of z/OS V1R6
C/C++ 62
INLINE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 25, 62
IPA 64
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 68, 96
as of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ 91
LANGC
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 91, 92
compiler options (continued)
LANGC(LANGC)
INDEX
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
LANGC(COMPAT) 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
LANGC(EXTENDED) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 25, 64, 92
LANGC(FOREIGN) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
LANGC(SAA) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
LANGC(SAA2) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
粮LOCALE
as of z/OS V1R9 65
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 92
LSEARCH 26, 60
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
NORENT
as of OS/390 V2R9 66
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 69
OE
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
OMVS 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
OPTIMIZE 26
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 66
ROCONST
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 66
ROSTRING
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
SEARCH 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
SOM
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 60
no longer supported 60
SQL
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
SRCMSG 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
STATICINLINE
default as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 66
SYSLIB 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
SYSPATH 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
TARGET
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 94
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 67
TEST
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 27, 67
TUNE
as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++ 67
USEPCH
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
USERLIB 24
Index 171
compiler options (continued)
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
USERPATH 24
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 60
compiler options for compatibility with previous compilers 97
compiler options, no longer supported
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
C/C++ 60
compiler options, specifying in JCL 27
compiler options, no longer supported
pre-OS/390 23
compiler substitution variables
as of z/OS V1R10 86
compiler-time issues
from C/370 V2 23
concatenation of libraries
environment initialization 45
conflicts between options and pragmas
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 89
cctest() function
dependent on C/370 modules 32
cftime() 45
customization
as of z/OS V1R6
Language Environment services 106
cv-qualification
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120

D
data conversions
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
and ARCHITECTURE level 61
data set names 67
data type incompatibilities
pre-OS/390 source code 19
data types
as of z/OS V1R6 XL C
long long 65
Database Access Class Library
as of OS/390 V1R4
removal of utility 73
DB2 services, requesting
using SQL compiler option 137
DB2 Universal Database
Database Access Class Library
utility 137
requesting DB2 services
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 137
DBRMLIB compiler option
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
dnames
SYSERR 41
SYSPRINT 41
SYSTERM 41
debug format 101
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 72
c99 utility 59
determining 67
c99 utility 94
Debug Tool
relinking C/370 modules 32
debugging issues
relinking C/370 modules 32
decimal floating-point (DFP)
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
size modifiers 80, 104
decimal overflow exceptions
pre-OS/390 CICS modules 46
DECK compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 23
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
alternative 60
default daylight saving time
as of z/OS V1R9 105, 106
destruction of statically initialized objects
before and after ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E)
compliance 118
DIGRAPH compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
default 62
DSAUSER compiler option
as of z/OS V1R3 XL C/C++ 90
DSECT header files
packed structures and unions 19
dump services
as of C/C++ for MVS/ESA V3
dump generation or suppression 41
dumps
generating automatically
as of z/OS V1R5 40
Language Environment format
as of z/OS V1R5 40
DWARF debug format
-g flag
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
dynamic binding
— declaring and calling virtual functions
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 82
dynamic code 44

E
EDCXSTRX
and dynamic C library functions in SPC applications 20
EDCWX 20
EEC default currency
as of z/OS V1R6 106
enclaves
as of OS/390 V2R9
abnormal terminations 42
enumeration types
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
controlling size of 62
controlling size of
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
enumerations
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ 1/O
Stream libraries 73
ENUMSIZE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24, 62
ENUMSIZE compiler option (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 24
ENUMSIZE(SMALL) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 90
ENVAR("_EDC_COMPAT=32767")
runtime option 39, 71, 104
environment initialization 45
environment variables
_EDC_COMPAT 51
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
POSIX compliance 80
putenv() 80
storage of 80
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
_DEBUG_FORMAT 27, 59
-g flag translation 27, 59
c99/c++ 27
DWARF 59
internationalization issues 45
POSIX compliance 45
error messages
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
binder 31, 99
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C+
name lookup exceptions 88
templates 88
Language Environment services
redirecting 41
namespace pollution
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 31, 99
templates 88
errors
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
non-standard long long
macros 81
due to compiler changes 124
errors, migration
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60, 64, 88, 91
Unable to open DBRM file
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
escape sequence encoding
as of z/OS V1R11 86
Euro
as of z/OS V1R6 106
exception handling
as of z/OS V1R2
access checking (C++ only) 124
class type definitions 124
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 120
ambiguous overloads 125
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5413 exception 124
changes from C/370 V2
return codes 46
SIGINT 46
SIGTERM 46
SIGUSR1 46
SIGUSR2 46
differences between C/370 and Language Environment
library return codes and messages 39
user-defined conversions 126

172 z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
exceptions
as of z/OS V1R2
avoiding exceptions 125
CCN5193 exception 125
type definitions 125
EXEC statements
CC 31
CC command 68
changes affecting pre-OS/390 programs 41
customization of 68
existing applications, migrating to z/OS XL C
From C/370 V2 15
external references
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
external variable names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
F
feature test macros
and system header files
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 79
feature testing
as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 98
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80, 98
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 98
fetched main programs
pre-OS/390 source code 19
fseek() function 51
fgetpos() function 51
fixes
pre-OS/390 modules
APAR PN74931 33
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8 XL C
DBRMLIB option 137
FLAG compiler option
as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 91
flags
differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream libraries 73
fldata() function
changes in return values 53
FLOAT(AFP) compiler option
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9 134
floating-point support
runtime libraries 108
for loops
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
unrolling 81
scoping
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
format control flags
differences between UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream libraries 73
Fortran interlanguage calls
as of Language Environment V1R5 33
freopen() library function
ANSI/ISO standard 49
friend declaration
as of z/OS V1R11
extendedfriend 122
friend declarations in class member lists
and Standard C++ compliance
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 119
friend declarations, visibility of
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
effect on friend declarations 119
fseek() function 51
function return type
pre-OS/390 source code 18
G
GENASM compiler option
as of z/OS V1R13 XL C/C++ 91
GENPCH compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
getnameinfo() function
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
scope information 79
global new operator, user-defined
pre-OS/390 source code example 18
GONUMBER compiler option
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
with LP64 91
HALT compiler option 24
HALTONMSG compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
header files
and feature test macros
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 79
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ _OPEN_SYS_SOCK_IPV6
macro 80
exposing new definitions 80
Language Environment 80, 98
as of z/OS V1R9
time.h 105
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 79
_1_ieee754.h 79
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
Language Environment 98
DSECT
migration from pre-OS/390 19
HEAP runtime option
default size 42
parameters 42
with CICS 131
HEAPPOLS runtime option
as of z/OS V1R10 103
hexadecimal floating point notation
C99 support 108
HFS files, support of 68
HWOPTS compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
alternative 60
I
IBM data set names 67
IBM object model
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
IBM Open Class Library
-OS/390 source code 57
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
pre-OS/390 source code 17
removal of runtime support 73
IBMBLIIA library module 44
environment initialization 45
IBMXITA library module
rules of precedence 31
iconv() changes and CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9 134
IEEE 754 interface declarations
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
namespace pollution 79
IEEE754 math functions
as of z/OS V1R9
version specification 107
IEFUSI exit routine
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
MEMLIMIT value 97
MEMLIMITValue 63
IEW245E error condition
binding earlier z/OS C/C++ programs
handling 99
binding pre-OS/390 programs
handling 31
ILP32 compiler option
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
batch processing and name mangling 96
IMEMLIMIT
variable
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
cataloged procedures 97
MEMLIMIT system parameter 97
to override the MEMLIMIT default 63
implicit integer types
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
include files, finding 24
incompatibilities between Open Class and Standard C++ libraries 73
INFO compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
C support 62
C support as of z/OS V1R6 25
default as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 25
initialization compatibility issues 44
C/370 Common Library
as of z/OS V1R9 44
initialization schemes
CEESTART and IBMBLIIA
modules 44
INLINE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
defaults 62
inlining threshold
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
input and output
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers 80
impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/fscanf results 104
source code modifications to fprintf and fscanf function arguments 80
Index 173
input and output (continued)
ASA files
- closing and reopening 53
- writing to files 49
ASA files, opening and closing 53
ASA files, opening and closing files
ASA files, opening and closing files
compatibility issues 49
file I/O changes 49
fldata() function 51
opening files 49
repositioning within files 51
terminal I/O 54
VSAM I/O 53
writing to files
ASA files 49
other considerations 49
interlanguage calls
assembler 33
PL/I 33
interlanguage calls (ILC)
as of Language Environment
V1R5 33
as of z/OS V1R6 C++
between C and C++ program modules using #pragma pack(2) 100
pre-OS/390 binder error 46
pre-OS/390 modules 33
pre-OS/390 source code 20
program mask manipulations
pre-OS/390 source code 20
relinking pre-OS/390 modules 32
internal timing algorithm
as of z/OS V1R8 105
internationalization
migration issues 106
internationalization incompatibilities
no longer supported
pre-OS/390 source code 21
pre-OS/390 source code 21
internationalization issues
time zones 45
invocation of XL C/C++ compiler
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
IPA compiler option
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 68
macro redefinition 68
region size 68
very large applications 68
as of z/OS V2R1 XL C/C++ 91
binary compatibility issues 68
macro redefinition
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
IPA Link step
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
very large applications 68
very large applications
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
IPA(LINK) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 63
64-bit memory 97
link step defaults 63
ISAINC runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 41
ISASIZE runtime option
Language Environment equivalent 41
ISASIZE/ISAINC with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
ISO standard C++ compliance
determining level supported by compiler 113
ISO Standard C++ compliance 97
recommended approaches for migration objectives 115
ISO/IEC 14882:2003(E) compliance
effect on cv-qualification 120
statically initialized objects, destruction of 118
JCL procedures (continued)
interlanguage calls and compiler options 34
obsolete C/370 runtime options 41
pre-OS/390 V1R5 C/C++ modifications 97
SYSLIB DD cards to remove
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 28
to compile very large applications
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 68, 96
user-defined for C++ 27
K
keyboard
navigation 143
PF keys 143
shortcut keys 143
L
LANGLVL compiler option and macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 91, 92
LANGLVL(ANSI) compiler option
and Standard C++ compliance objectives 115
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C
macro redefinition 60, 64
macro redefinition
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 88, 91
LANGLVL(AUTOTYPEDEDUCTION) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 121
LANGLVL(CIXNORETURN) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 121
LANGLVL(C99LONGLONG) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 121
LANGLVL(C99PREPROCESSOR) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 121
LANGLVL(COMPAT) compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2
C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
LANGLVL(COMPAT92) compiler option
and Standard C++ compliance objectives 115
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 122
LANGLVL(DECLTYPE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 122
LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE)
compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 122
LANGLVL(DELEGATINGCTORS)
compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 122
LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS)
compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 122
LANGlvl(EXTENDED) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 91

LANGlvl(EXTENDED0X) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11 92

LANGlvl(EXTENDED3FRIEND) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 122

LANGlvl(EXTENDEDINTERGERSAFE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 123

LANGlvl(EXTERNTEMPLATE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11 macro redefinition 123

LANGlvl(IMPLICITINT) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R11 macro redefinition 118

LANGlvl(INLINENAMESPACE) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 123

LANGlvl(OLDFRIEND) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ effect on friend declarations 119

LANGlvl(OLDMATH) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 125

LANGlvl(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 123

LANGlvl(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 123

LANGlvl(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 124

LANGlvl(SAA) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C macro redefinition 60, 64
macro redefinition as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 88, 91

LANGlvl(SAA2) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C macro redefinition 60, 64 macro redefinition as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 88, 91

LANGlvl(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option
as of z/OS V2R1 124

LANGlvl(SCOPEDENUM) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 124

LANGlvl(STRICT98) compiler option
and Standard C++ compliance objectives 115

LANGlvl(VARIADICTEMPLATES) compiler option
as of z/OS V1R12 124

Language Environment
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ header files
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 80 netinet/in.h 80

Language Environment runtime libraries
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ header files 98
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ header files 98
pre-OS/390 modules packaging 34

Language Environment services
as of OS/390 V2R9 abnormal enclave terminations 42
abnormal terminations 42
enclaves 42
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ arguments that contain a slash 41
data set names 41
default heap allocators 42
error messages 39, 40
error parameter passing 40
HEAP parameter specification 42
passing runtime options 41
return codes 39
STACK defaults 43
TRAP restrictions 42
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ abnormal terminations 40
batch jobs 40
customizing procedures 97
data set names 40
modifying JCL 97
specifying message language 40
as of z/OS V1R6 customization 106
LOCALDEF utilities 106
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ abend codes and messages with CICS 132
dumps 132
as of z/OS V1R9 default daylight saving time 105
default daylight saving time, retaining previous 106
C/370 CICS modules initialization compatibility issues 44
realloc() 47
unexpected SIGFPE exceptions 46
CICS modules writing to pre-OS/390 files 49

C/370 CICS modules
as of z/OS V1R9 134
initialization 44
interlanguage calls (ILC) 33

Language Environment services (continued)
OS/390 migration issues customization 72
output handling under CICS 133
pre-OS/390 CICS modules coexistence considerations 46
decimal overflow exceptions 46
exception handling 46
initialization schemes 44
initializing 45
input and output compatibility issues 49
pre-OS/390 CICS programs abnormal terminations 131
dumps 131
heap residence 131
pre-OS/390 modules APAR PN74931 33
converting modules to use Language Environment services 36
directing error messages 41
pre-OS/390 programs retaining runtime behavior 39
retention messages 39
STACK parameters 43
record handling under CICS 132
transient data queue names under CICS 133
language for compiler messages, specifying 59
language libraries pre-OS/390 modules 34
LANGUAGE runtime option Language Environment equivalent 41
LANGUAGE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
LC_MONETARY information as of z/OS V1R6 106
library file searches based on name and type 49
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 28
library functions ctest() 32
cprintf() 45
fflush() 51
fgetpos() 51
fseek() 51
ftime() 45
mktime() 45
pthread_yield() 45
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 78
pthread_yield() function as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 78
putenv() 47
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 80, 105
realloc() 47
migration from pre-OS/390 pre-OS/390 source code modification 47
sched_yield() 47
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 78
ungetc() 51
library release
determining 29
link step
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 63
IPA(LINK) defaults
IPA binary compatibility
linkage editor control statements
pre-OS/390 modules
calls to COBOL routines 34
linkage issues
as of V1R10 86
as of V1R9 with PTF UK31348 86
listings
as of z/OS V1R6 XL C/C++ 72
formats 72
binding OS/390 modules 101
format changes 23, 59, 85
formats 101
Load Module Analyzer (LMA)
CICS processing
as of z/OS V1R9 134
load modules
converting pre-OS/390 programs 36
LOCALDEF utilities
as of z/OS V1R6 106
LOCALE compiler option
and macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 92
locale name
as of z/OS V1R9
LOCALSENSE macro 65
LOCALDEF compiler option 65
locale() 45
long long data type
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
C99 standard macros 81
long long macros
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
numeric conversion functions 81
LP64 compiler option
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
and GONUMBER compiler option 91
LP64 environment restriction
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
with_DEBUG_FORMAT
environment variable 67
LSEARCH compiler option 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
(continued)
under LANGLVL(EXTENDED) 92
macro undefinition and redefinition
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 138
macros
_OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 80
as of z/OS V1R11
__IBMCP_EXTENDED_FRIEND 122
as of z/OS V1R6 XL C
_LONG_LONG 65
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
__LOCALE_MACRO 92
for certain language levels
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60,
64, 88, 91
for LANGLVL(EXTENDED)
V1R7 XL C 92
z/OS V1R7 XL C 64
for LANGLVL(EXTERNTEMPLATE)
z/OS V1R11 123
macros, standard
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
C99 support of 81
TARGET compiler option 81
main programs, fetched
pre-OS/390 source code 19
mainframe
education xvi
maintenance level, determining 137
mangled names
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
math functions
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 107
MEMLIMIT default value
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
64-bit memory 97
64-bit virtual memory 63
overriding 63, 97
setting 63, 97
memory requirements
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 27
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IPA link step 68
IPA link step 27
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++ 96
message data sets
NATLANG runtime option 40, 59
messages
CICS 132
CICS reason codes 132
contents 39
debug format
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 59, 94
differences between C/C++ and
AD/Cycle C/C++ 370 V1R2 39
differences between C/C++ and
Language Environment 39
differences between pre-OS/390 and
Language Environment runtime messages 39
macro redefinitions
as of z/OS V1R11 123
messages (continued)
macro redefinitions (continued)
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C 23, 25, 60,
64, 88, 91, 92
MSGFILE runtime option 41
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
pererror() 40
prefixes 39
specifying the national language
for 40, 59
 strerror() 40
Unsafe to open DBRM file
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 139
migration objectives and recommended
approaches 115
mktime() 45
Model Tool support
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 68
MSGFILE runtime option
pre-OS/390 modules 41
multithreaded applications
binding OS/390 modules 69
MVS batch interface
as of z/OS V1R6 106
MVS/ESA V3
dumps 41

N
name lookups
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 117
name mangling
as of z/OS V1R3 C/C++ 32
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
and batch processing 96
namespace pollution
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
math.h 79
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10 137
namespace pollution error
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++
handling 31, 99
namespace pollution errors
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
handling, as of z/OS V1R10 137
namespaces
as of z/OS V1R10
avoiding pollution of 137
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
<net/if.h> header file 98
avoiding pollution of 79
XPG 4.2 98
national language for runtime
environment, specifying 40
NATLANG runtime option 40
C/C++ equivalent 41
message data sets 59
navigation
keyboard 143
new
pre-OS/390 source code
array format 18

176 z/OS V2R1.0 XL C/C++ Compiler and Runtime Migration Guide for the Application Programmer
new, array version
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
avoiding syntax errors 127
pre-OS/390 source code 18
non-DLL compilations
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
NONIPSTACK runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
NORENT compiler option 69
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 94
variables 66
NOSPIE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
NOSTAE runtime option
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
Notices 147
NULL assignments
pre-OS/390 source code 19
numeric conversion functions
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++
long long macros 81
C99 support 109

object models, supported
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 100
OE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
OMVS compiler option
alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
optimization
as of z/OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ 60
OPTIMIZE compiler option
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ OPT(3) 66
as of z/OS/390 V2R6 C/C++ 60
OS/390 behavior
retaining 71
OS/390 migration issues
Language Environment
customization 72
OS/390 migrations
JCL procedures 68
OS/390 modules
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
bind step 69
OS/390 programs
improving performance 67
OS/390 V1R4
Database Access Class Library utility
removal of support 73
OS/390 V2R8
removal of Model Tool support 68
ROSTRING compiler option 66
System Object Model (SOM)
removal of support 73
OS/390 V2R6
optimization level mapping and
listing content 60
OS/390 V2R9
#pragma leaves 67
#pragma reachable 67
#pragma variable 66
OS/390 V2R9 (continued)
enclaves
abnormal terminations 42
NORENT compiler option 66
variables 66
overflow processing
and ARCH option 57
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++
and ARCHITECTURE level 61
and data conversions 61
OS/390 source code
examples 57
overload ambiguities
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding 125
overloads of standard math functions
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
avoiding exceptions 125
P
packed structures and unions
assignment restrictions
migration from pre-OS/390 19
DSECT header files
migration from pre-OS/390 19
PDF documents xv
PDS 49
PDSE 49
performance improvements
as of z/OS V1R9
IEEE754 math functions 107
performance, improving
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
very large applications 68
very large applications
as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
when recompiling OS/390 programs 67
port() 40
PL/I interlanguage calls
pre-OS/390 modules 33
PL/I interlanguage calls 33
pointer casting
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
anti-aliasing rule 62
pointer incompatibilities
pre-OS/390 source code 19
portability
to or from AIX
as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93
POSIX compliance
as of z/OS V1R5
changes to putenv() 105
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++
putenv() function 90
POSIX compliance 71
retaining OS/390 behavior 71
potential linkage issues
as of V1R10 86
as of V1R9 with PTF UK31348 86
pragma
enum
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 62
pack
DSECT header files 19
pragma (continued)
runtopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
variable
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++ 66
pragmas
as of z/OS V1R2 XL C++
pack(2) 82
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
variable 69
binding OS/390 modules 69
changes in behavior of variables 69
leaves
as of OS/390 V2R9 67
reducible
as of OS/390 V2R9 67
runtopts 41
pre-OS/390 applications
runtime
compatibility issues 43
pre-OS/390 source code
NULL assignments 19
pointer incompatibilities 19
program masks
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 20
pre-OS/390 source code 20
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 20
pselect() interface
as of z/OS V1R11 XL C++ 98
PSW mask 20
putenv() as of z/OS V1R3
and POSIX compliance 105
putenv() function
as of z/OS V1R5 C/C++ 80
R
realloc() function
migration from pre-OS/390 47
pre-OS/390 source code
modification 47
recommended approaches for migration
objectives 115
reentrancy
as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++
#pragma variable 66
as of OS/390 V2R9
#pragma variable 66
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
binding OS/390 modules 69
region size
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
default 68
release changes and migration issues 3
relink requirements
cctest() 32
REPORT runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
REPORT with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
resolution of conflicts between options
and pragmas
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 89
Index 177
resource allocation
and memory management
pre-OS/390 source code 47
return codes
color of processing
as of z/OS V1R10 95
specifying maximum acceptable
as of z/OS V1R10 95
return codes differences
between C/370 and Language
Environment 39
ROCONST compiler option
default as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
ROSTRING compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 66
RPTSTG runtime option
C/370 equivalent 41
rules of precedence
user exits 31
runtime behavior, OS/390
retaining for the greatest number of
items 71
runtime behavior, pre-OS/390
retaining for the greatest number of
items 39
runtime behavior, previous
daylight saving time 105
internal timing algorithm 105
retaining earlier IEEE754 math
functions 105
retaining for the greatest number of
items 104
runtime compatibility issues
pre-OS/390 applications 43
runtime libraries
C/370, under CICS 131
C99 standard
floating-point notation 108
floating-point special values 109
Runtime Library Extensions
earlier z/OS C/C++ source code 77
OS/390 source code 57
pre-OS/390 source code 17
runtime options
ABTERMENC 42
abnormal terminations of
enclaves 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9 C
compiler 39
ending options list 41
HEAP 42
C/370 V2 compiler to z/OS V1R9
C compiler 42
ISAINC
Language Environment
equivalent 41
ISASIZE
Language Environment
equivalent 41
LANGUAGE
Language Environment
equivalent 41
MSGFILE 41
passing to program 41
pre-OS/390 39
runtime options (continued)
REPORT
Language Environment
equivalent 41
slash (/) 41
SPIE
Language Environment
equivalent 41
SPIE | NOSPPIE 42
STAE
Language Environment
equivalent 41
STAE | NOSTAE 42
TRAP 42
runtime options, specifying in JCL 27
S
scan() as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers,
source code modifications 80
SCERUN library module 44
environment initialization 45
SCLBH data sets 28
scope information
handling
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++ 79
SEARCH compiler option 26
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
sending comments to IBM xvii
setlocale() function
as of z/OS V1R6 106
shortcut keys 143
SIBMILINK library module 44
environment initialization 45
SIGFP exceptions 46
CICS applications
pre-OS/390 source code 20
pre-OS/390 binder error 46
pre-OS/390 source code 20
System Programming C
pre-OS/390 source code 20
SIGINT exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
SIGTERM exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
SIGUSR1 exception
changes from C/370 V2 46
sizeof operator
pre-OS/390 source code 18
SOM compiler option
as of z/OS/390 V2R10
source code 73
removal of SOM support
pre-OS/390 compiler to z/OS V1R9
C/C++ 17
source code incompatibilities
with earlier releases of the z/OS
C/C++ compiler 77
with OS/390 programs 57
source code modifications
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
impact of DFP size modifiers 80
SPIE runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
SPIE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
SQL compiler option
as of z/OS V1R10 XL C 137
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C 137
SQL coprocessor-based compilations
as of z/OS V1R10
namespace pollution 137
SQL Universal Database
requesting DB2 services 137
z/OS V1R5 XL C — z/OS V1R8
XL C 137
SRCMSG compiler option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24, 60
STACK runtime option
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 43
C/370 equivalent 41
parameters 43
STACK defaults 43
STAE runtime option
Language Environment
equivalent 41
running pre-OS/390 programs 42
STAE/PIPE with #pragma runopts
pre-OS/390 source code 17
Standard C++ compliance 97
array new with user-defined global
new operator
pre-OS/390 18
as of z/OS V1R2
access checking 124
access checking (C++ only) 124
CCN5193 exception 125
class type definitions 124
derivation handling 124
elements 124
type definitions 124, 126
as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++
syntax error with array new
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
ambiguous overloads 125
effect on friend declarations
as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 78
as of z/OS V1R9
CCN5143 exception 124
class access checking 124
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 78
effect on exception handling
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
implied integer types
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
scoping for-loop initializer
declarations
as of z/OS V1R2 C++
statically initialized objects,
destruction of 118
user-defined conversions 126
Standard C++ compliance and friend
declarations in class member lists
as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 119
Standard C++ I/O Stream Library
and UNIX System Laboratories
Complex Mathematics Library 78
178
standard math functions
  as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 125
ambiguous overloads
  as of z/OS V1R2 C++  66
static code
  as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 118
statically initialized objects, destruction
  of  44
STATICINLINE compiler option
  as of z/OS V1R2 C++ 66
stderr
  output handling under CICS  132
symbolic names
  resolution as of V1R9  87
SYSERR ddname
  pre-OS/390 modules  41
SYSLIB compiler option
  alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
static code
  as of z/OS V1R2 C++  44
statically initialized objects, destruction
  of  118
SYSPATH compiler option
  alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
SYMMSGS ddname
  pre-OS/390 modules  41
system header files
  type declarations
    as of z/OS V1R7 XL C++ 90
System Object Model
  as of OS/390 V2R10 C/C++  60
  no longer supported  60
System Object Model (SOM)
  as of OS/390 V2R10
  removal of SOM support  73
System Programming C (SPC) facility applications built with
  EDCXSTRX  20
CEEEV003  20
EDCXV  20
source changes  20
SYSTEMR ddbname
  pre-OS/390 modules  41
templates
  as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++ 88
  name lookup exceptions  88
terminate__3stdFv binder error message  99
TEST compiler option
  as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++  27, 67
  PATH suboption
    as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 27
thread processing
  as of z/OS V1R8 XL C/C++  78
  processor release
    as of z/OS V1R8 105
time zone issues  45
time.h header file
  as of z/OS V1R9
  localtime() function  105
TRAP runtime option
  C/370 equivalent  41
  running pre-OS/390 programs  42
TSO localized utility interface
  as of z/OS V1R6 106
TUNE compiler option
  as of z/OS V2R1 C/C++
  default  67
twobyte packed data alignment
  as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ output 82
type definitions
  as of z/OS V1R2
  avoiding errors  124
typographical conventions  x

U
ulimit command
  as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
  MEMLIMIT system parameter  63, 97
unexpected results
  as of z/OS V1R9 XL C++
  impact of DFP size modifiers on fprintf/fscanf results 104
ungetc()
  effect upon behavior of flush() 51
  effect upon behavior of fgetpos() 51
  effect upon behavior of fseek() 51
  unhandled conditions
    changes from C/370 V2 46
Unicode character translation
  and #pragma comment strings
    as of z/OS V1R10 XL C/C++ 61
UNIX System Laboratories and Standard C++ I/O Stream libraries 73
UNIX System Laboratories Complex Mathematics Library
  and Standard C++ I/O Stream Library 78
  earlier z/OS C/C++ source code  77
  OS/390 source code  57, 73
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library
  earlier z/OS C/C++ source code  77
  OS/390 source code  57, 73
UNIX System Laboratories I/O Stream Library (continued)
  pre-OS/390 source code  17
  UNIX System Services files, support of  31
unrolling loops
  as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++ 81
USEPCH compiler option
  as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 60
user exits
  as of z/OS V1R5
  CEEBDATX 40
  CEEDATX 31
  CEEXIBITA library module 31
  CEEDCATX 131
  IBMXIBITA library module 31
user interface
  ISPF 143
  TSO/E 143
user name spaces
  pre-OS/390 modules 34
user-defined conversions
  avoiding exceptions 126
USERLIB compiler option
  alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
  as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
USERPATH compiler option
  alternative as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ 24
  as of z/OS V1R2 C/C++ alternative 60
using directive
  as of z/OS V1R10 XL C++ 117

V
variable mode
  as of z/OS V1R9 C99 compliance 107
variables
  as of z/OS V1R7 XL C/C++
  binding OS/390 modules 69
  reentrant 69
very large applications
  as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
  IPA link step 68
  macro redefinition 68
  IPA Link step
    as of z/OS V1R8 XL C 27, 96
virtual functions
  declaring and calling
    as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 82

W
WSIZEOF compiler option
  pre-OS/390 source code 18

X
XL C DB2 coprocessor 137
XL C/C++ compiler invocations
  as of z/OS V1R6 C/C++ 93

Index  179
alignment incompatibilities
between object models 100
ARCHITECTURE level and overflow
processing 61
batch processing 106
binding OS/390 modules 72
C support 25, 62
c89 utility 72, 94, 101
c89 utility and _DEBUG_FORMAT
environment variable 59
CHECKOUT compiler option 62
COMPAT compiler option 94
data types 65
declaring and calling virtual
functions 82
dynamic binding 82
ECC default currency 106
INFO compiler option 25, 62
interlanguage calls (ILC)
with #pragma pack(2) 100
ISO standard C++ compliance
determining level supported by
compiler 113
Language Environment
customization 106
LC_MONETARY information 106
listings 72
LOCALDEF utilities 106
long long 65
LP64 compiler option 93
MVS batch interface 106
object module incompatibilities
with #pragma pack(2) 100
pre-OS/390 modules and language
libraries 34
pre-OS/390 modules and user name
spaces 34
requesting DB2 services 137
setlocale() function 106
TARGET compiler option 94
TEST compiler option 27, 67
TSO localedef utility interface 106
xlc command 93
xlc++ command 93
XPLINK compiler option 93
z/OS V1R7 62
_OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6 macro 98
_OPEN_SYS.SOCK_IPV6 macro and
netinet/in.h
new definitions exposed 80
#pragma unroll() 81
C99 support 81
CICS statement translation
options 131
CMDOPTS compiler option 89
comments, using 95
enumeration types
controlling size of 24
ENUMSIZE(SMALL) 90
feature testing 98
for loops 81
header files 98
LANGlvl compiler option 88
z/OS V1R7 (continued)
and macro redefinitions 91, 92
LanGLVL(ansi) compiler option 64
LANGlvl(extended) compiler
option 64
LANGlvl(longlong) compiler
option 81
LANGlvl(saA) compiler option 64
LANGlvl(saa2) compiler
option 64
Language Environment services 98
macro redefinition 88
macro redefinitions 64
LANGlvl compiler option 91, 92
numeric conversion functions 81
protected enumeration types in
system header files 90
reentrant variables with NORENT
binding OS/390 modules 69
JCL procedures 69
requesting DB2 services 137
resolution of conflicts between options
and pragmas 89
Standard C++ compliance 78
TARGET compiler option 81
under CICS 132
unrolling loops 81
xlc configuration file 89
z/OS V1R8
_PVERSION environment
variable 100
64-bit processing 91
64-bit virtual memory 63
binder errors
namespace pollution 31, 99
c89 utility
binder, invoking 69
c89 utility and COMPAT binder
option 100
errors binding earlier z/OS C/C++
programs
namespace pollution 99
errors binding pre-OS/390 programs
namespace pollution 51
GONUMBER compiler option 91
internal timing algorithm 105
IPA compiler option 96
IPA link step 96
IPA(LINK)
64-bit memory 97
MEMLIMIT default value 97
IPA(LINK) compiler option 63
link step defaults 63
JCL procedures 63
library functions 78
memory requirements 96
performance, improving
very large applications 96
processor release 78
requesting DB2 services 137
setting MEMLIMIT value 63
targeting an earlier release 100
thread processing 78
z/OS V1R9
__locale__ macro 65
_ICONV_MODE environment variable
user-defined conversion tables 96
z/OS V1R9 (continued)
_OPEN_SOURCE_EXTENDED
macro 98
<netinet/in.h> header file 98
array index definitions 87
as of z/OS V1R9 XL C/C++
default region size 95
batch processing and name mangling
ILP32 compiler option 96
C99 support 107
CICS processing
binary converter tables 134
HFS 134
iconv() changes and
CEECCSD.COPY and
CEECCSDx.COPY files 134
Load Module Analyzer
(LMA) 134
Unicode converters 134
using AFP registers 134
Communications Server
information 79
default daylight saving time 105, 106
DFP
size modifiers 80, 104
diagnostic changes
potential linkage issues 86
error messages
name lookup exceptions 91
feature test macros and system header
files 79
feature testing 98
FLOAT(IEEE) compiler option 107
gotenameinfo() function 79
IEEE 754 interface declarations 79
IEEE754 math functions 107
ILP32 compiler option
batch processing and name
mangling 96
initialization incompatibility with
C/370 modules 44
IPA compiler option 68
ISO standard C++ compliance 113
JCL procedures
assembly listings 88
user-defined conversion tables 96
Language Environment services 98
library functions 78
locale compiler option 65
and macro redefinitions 92
locale name 65
macro redefinitions
LOCALE compiler option 92
PTF UK31795 86
pthread_yield() function 78
region size, default 68
requesting DB2 services 137
scope information 79
Standard C++ compliance 78
symbolic names 87
TARGET compiler option 67
templates 88
variable mode 107
z/OS V2R1
ARCHITECTURE default 61
ARCHITECTURE level and SYSSTATE
ARCHITECTURE statement 61
Index 181
z/OS V2R1 (continued)
C++11 compiler option 120
IPA compiler option 91
LANGLVL(C1XNORETURN) compiler
option 121
LANGLVL(CONSTEXPR) compiler
option 122
LANGLVL(DEFAULTANDDELETE) compiler option 122
LANGLVL(EXPLICITCONVERSIONOPERATORS) compiler option 122
LANGLVL(EXTC1X) compiler
LANGLVL(REFERENCECOLLAPSING) compiler option 123
LANGLVL(RIGHTANGLEBRACKET) compiler option 123
LANGLVL(RVALUEREFERENCES) compiler option 124
LANGLVL(SCOPEDENUM) compiler
option 124
TUNE default 67
zFS files, support of 68
Product Number: 5650-ZOS

Printed in USA